1. The physical universe

dawjfax now'ndin *saying* Everything in heaven and on earth, that is the universe, not excluding unseen spiritual beings.

1.1. Sky

dinfax *n* horizon (comp. **din**$_1$, **fax** 1 sky)

fax 1 *n* sky

faxmuxmix *n* pre-dawn (A-B-B' **fax** 1 sky)

laemz *n* wind

ndaem zubzub *adj* pitch black (Border Nong (Malipo) **ndaem zumhzumh**, A-B-B **ndaem**$_1$)

ngaemh 2 *adj* The darkness of sky before a big storm.

vaenz 2 *n* sky

yai$_2$ 2 *n* air

1.1.1. Sun

baenznded *v* be sunny (comp. **baenz**$_2$ 1.1 is, **nded**$_2$ 2 sunshine)

faxmuxmix *n* pre-dawn (A-B-B' **fax** 1 sky)

faxrungh *n* sunrise (comp. **fax**, **rungh**)

lednded *adj* sunburnt (comp. **nded**$_2$)

longz$_2$ 1 *n* ray, beam

longznded *n* sunshine (comp. **nded**$_2$, **longz**$_2$ 1 ray, beam)

lozlaiz *n* twilight

lwngj sa *n* paper umbrella (comp. **lwngj**, **sa**$_2$)

si 2 *n* dawn

tang'vaenz 1 *n* sun (comp. **ta**$_3$, **vaenz**)

vaenzbaenznded *n* clear day (comp. **vaenz**, **baenz**$_2$, **nded**$_2$)

1.1.1.1. Moon

cho'aet *n* The first day of a lunar month. (comp. **choa**, **aet** 1 one)

hai *n* moon

haimaenz *n* full moon (comp. **hai**, **maenz**$_4$)

ndown$_1$ 2 *n* moon

1.1.1.2. Star

ndaundiq *n* star

ndaundiq nowngz hai *phrase* stars following the moon (a optical illusion created by passing clouds) (say. **ndaundiq**, **nowngz**$_1$, **hai**)

ndaundiq nwngz hai *phrase* stars following the moon (a optical illusion created by passing clouds) (say. **ndaundiq**, **nwngz**, **hai**)

1.1.2.1. Blow air

baeuq 1 *v* To blow air with one's mouth or a fan.

1.1.3. Weather

baenz'haeng *v* The difference between this word and "baenz'ndet" is that this expresses a personal feeling of the weather being uncomfortably hot, whereas "baenzndet" is an objective statement about a sunny day. (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **haeng**)

baenzpaen *v* rain (comp. **baenz**$_2$ 3 do, **paen**$_2$)

fax ndae *phrase* good weather

faxbyenq *v* change of weather (comp. **fax**, **byenq**)

gaj zongh gaj zangh 2 *adv* falling lightly but steadily (say. **gaj**$_1$, **zongh**)

laemzmoag *n* fog, mist (NW Daez **naemxmoag**)

maegdaet *n* hail (dial. var. **maeggajdit**, comp. **maeg**$_2$ 1 fruit, **daet**$_1$ 1 cut; trim)

naemxmuaq *n* fog

nyeq *v* frost

vaenzbaenznded *n* clear day (comp. **vaenz**, **baenz**$_2$, **nded**$_2$)

vaenzfax *n* weather (comp. **vaenz**, **fax**)

yailaemzqiat *n* cold weather (comp. **yai**$_2$, **laemz**, **qiat**$_2$)

1.1.3.1. Wind

baeuq 2 *v* Blow; this verb is used to describe the motion of the wind.

1.1.3.2. Cloud

baenzmbaet v be cloudy (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **mbaet**$_2$)

laemzmoag n fog, mist (NW Daez **naemxmoag**)

mbaet$_2$ 1 *adj* overcast (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) **maed**$_1$ 2 grain)

moag n fog

naemxmoag 1 n fog (comp. **naemx**, **moag**)

ngaemh 2 *adj* The darkness of sky before a big storm.

paetfax n cloud (**pajfax**, comp. **fax**)

pajfax n cloud (comp. **fax**)

vaenz baenzmbaet n overcast day (comp. **vaenz**, **baenzmbaet**)

1.1.3.3. Rain

baenzpaen v rain (comp. **baenz**$_2$ 3 do, **paen**$_2$)

dumh v To drench something with water.

gaj zongh gaj zangh 2 *adv* falling lightly but steadily (say. **gaj**$_1$, **zongh**)

longzva n rainbow (comp. **longz**$_1$, **va**$_2$)

maeggajdit n hail (comp. **maeg**$_2$)

mbaet$_2$ 2 *adj* stop (raining) (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) **maed**$_1$ 2 grain)

naemxmoag 2 n dew (comp. **naemx**, **moag**)

naemxpaen n rainwater (comp. **naemx**, **paen**$_2$)

ngaemh 2 *adj* The darkness of sky before a big storm.

paen$_2$ n rain

1.1.3.4. Snow, ice

loangz moiq *pred* to snow (comp. **loangz**, **moiq**$_1$)

maegdaet n hail (dial. var. **maeggajdit**, comp. **maeg**$_2$ 1 fruit, **daet**$_1$ 1 cut; trim)

maeggajdit n hail (comp. **maeg**$_2$)

moiq$_1$ n snow

nyeq v frost

1.1.3.5. Storm

maegdaet *n* hail (dial. var. **maeggajdit**, comp. **maeg**$_2$ 1 fruit, **daet**$_1$ 1 cut; trim)

1.1.3.6. Lightning, thunder

myaeb$_1$ 1 *v* lightning (fr. var. **gaj laeng gaj**)

1.1.3.8. Drought

roz *adj* dry, withered

1.2.1. Land

dih$_1$ 2 *n* earth

dihndin *n* land, earth (comp. **dih**$_1$, **ndin**)

doangh *n* deserted area where there are not many animals or people

doanghmowz *n* wilderness (comp. **doangh**, **mowz**$_1$)

haeuqzaeuqcowq *n* The collectivization of land and other property that occurred during the Marxist political movements of the 1950s in China.

logdah *n* riverbank (comp. **dah**$_3$, **log**$_1$)

namhsaiz *n* sandy ground, sandy soil (comp. **namh**, **saiz**)

ndin *n* earth

oax *nclf* garden patch, plot of land, section; piece, classifier for land

raiq 1 *n* sandbank

1.2.1.1. Mountain

bai'bo *n* peak (comp. **bo**)

banz$_1$ *mswd* The area on slopes of a mountain.

bengz *v* To climb up, down, or across something.

bo'mbanj *n* hill country (comp. **bo** 1 mountain, **mbanj**)

bomq *n* mound

kaeu$_2$ *n* slope; hill

koij$_3$ *n* A stretch of flatland in a hilly area.

nangh *n* A dell, that is, a steeply sloped inclined inner valley, usually wooded.

ngaeuj$_2$ *n* hill

ngauz *adj* Precarious, for example, a cliff or embankment; this term describes a place, like a road, surrounded by a deep dropoff (of a road).

niangz bo *n* peak (comp. **niangz**, **bo** 1 mountain)

1.2.1.3. Plain, plateau

doanghpiang *n* plain (comp. **doangh**, **piang**)

koij$_3$ *n* A stretch of flatland in a hilly area.

1.2.1.4. Valley

ndoang$_2$ *n* ravine or low place between mountains, where no crops are growing

1.2.1.5. Underground

dongh$_2$ *n* cave

luh$_2$ *n* Hole in the ground. This word differs from "ruz" in that this term is used for holes in flat ground, that is, in horizontal surfaces, whereas ruz is used for holes and caves in verticle cliffs and mountains.

ngaemh 1 *n* The depths of a cave.

ngomz *n* cave

ruz 1 *n* cave

1.2.1.6. Ecosystem

dowg *mswd* glade

dowgmaex *n* Forest; similar to "binghmaex" but the difference is that "dowgmaex" refer to a nearby forest bordering a point of reference, e.g. a road, village or field. (comp. **dowg**, **maex**$_1$)

koij$_3$ *n* A stretch of flatland in a hilly area.

1.2.1.7. Earthquake

diqzaenq *n* earthquake

1.2.2.1. Soil, dirt

dihnamh *n* earth (comp. **dih**$_1$, **namh**)

mbungj *n* mire

namhpe *n* slime (comp. **namh**)

namhsaiz *n* sandy ground, sandy soil (comp. **namh**, **saiz**)

raiq 1 *n* sandbank

saiz *n* dust, dirt, sand

yeuzjik *n* tile furnace

1.2.2.2. Rock

bauxcwh *n* jewels; precious stones

hoi$_1$ *n* A calcium-containing inorganic material in which carbonates, oxides and hydroxides predominate, especially calcium oxide or calcium hydroxide.

pya 1 *n* boulder; cliff (Jiumo Dialect **tin**)

pya 2 *n* stone (Jiumo Dialect **tin**)

tin'diamhsaeu *n* cornerstone (comp. **tin**, **diamh**, **saeu**)

ting *n* A stone or rock of significant weight and size; also referring to the material of stone composing mountains and used for construction. (NW Daez **tin**)

tintitfaez *n* A type of natural clear, white crystal found in Guangnan which can be used as a flint to create sparks. (comp. **tin**, **faez**)

1.2.2.3. Metal

dongz$_1$ *n* copper

jenzdongz *n* copper coin (comp. **jenz**, **dongz**$_1$)

jim *n* gold

kang *n* bronze

laeg$_4$ *n* post; spike

liak$_2$ *n* iron

loq$_1$ 1 *v* Smelt, melt down (e.g. metals, minerals)

loq$_1$ 2 *v* Smelt, melt down (e.g. metals, minerals)

ngaenz *n* silver

ogkang *v* tarnish (comp. **og**$_2$, **kang**)

rowngz$_2$ *adj* shiny, sparkly

tiz *n* tin

1.2.2.4. Mineral

hoi$_1$ *n* A calcium-containing inorganic material in which carbonates, oxides and hydroxides predominate,

especially calcium oxide or calcium hydroxide.

leuhhuangh *n* sulfur

loq$_1$ 1 *v* Smelt, melt down (e.g. metals, minerals)

loq$_1$ 2 *v* Smelt, melt down (e.g. metals, minerals)

tintitfaez *n* A type of natural clear, white crystal found in Guangnan which can be used as a flint to create sparks. (comp. **tin**, **faez**)

yuzboah *n* tar (comp. **yuz**)

1.2.2.5. Jewel

bauxcwh *n* jewels; precious stones

maxnaux *n* agate; onyx

tintitfaez *n* A type of natural clear, white crystal found in Guangnan which can be used as a flint to create sparks. (comp. **tin**, **faez**)

1.2.3. Solid, liquid, gas

naemxmoag 2 *n* dew (comp. **naemx**, **moag**)

zowg$_2$ *n* melt

1.2.3.1. Liquid

naemx 1.1 *n* liquid

1.3 Water

byoak gwnhgwnh *adv* at a hard boil (A-B-B **byoak** 2 boil)

laemzmoag *n* fog, mist (NW Daez **naemxmoag**)

naemx 1 *n* water

naemxsaemj *n* dirty water

Ngwg *nprop* Name of a water spirit

rangz$_2$ *v* A water trough for livestock, also sometimes by people.

rangznaemx *n* water storage trough (comp. **naemx**)

1.3.1 Bodies of water

Ngwg *nprop* Name of a water spirit

vaengz *n* A pool of water, smaller than "kow." Can be used for a washing pool in a village, or a small natural

pond, or a still, deeper place in the bed of a river.

1.3.1.1 Ocean, lake

daemz v pond

haij n sea

kow 2 n lake

raij n Shallow water, in a lake or stream.

1.3.1.3 River

daed$_1$ n waterfall; cascade

dah$_3$ n river

laij$_2$ v To overflow because of filling from without with liquid, including a river overflowing its banks.

logdah n riverbank (comp. **dah**$_3$, **log**$_1$)

1.3.1.4 Spring, well

dih naemx og naeh n spring (water) (comp. **dih**$_1$, **naemx**, **og**$_2$, **naeh**$_1$)

mboq$_2$ 1 n spring, if one needs to distinguish between manmade wells and natural springs, one can use the phrase "dih naemx og naeh" for a natural spring.

mboq$_2$ 2 n well

Ngwg *nprop* Name of a water spirit

1.3.1.5 Island, shore

raij n Shallow water, in a lake or stream.

raiq 1 n sandbank

1.3.2.1 Flow

laij$_2$ v To overflow because of filling from without with liquid, including a river overflowing its banks.

tumj 3 v overflow

1.3.2.2 Pour

dumh v To drench something with water.

laeuq$_1$ v pour

mbaq$_1$ v To spill, to pour out.

raihnaemx *v* pour (ph. v. **naemx**)

1.3.2.4 Wave

mbyoahmbyoah *adv* Splashing; crashing; of waves or water in a storm.

1.3.3 Wet

dumh *v* To drench something with water.

gajrowd-gajrangz *v* To splash a lot, usually, splash a lot of water. (A-B-A-B' **rowd**, **gaj**$_1$)

laemzmoag *n* fog, mist (NW Daez **naemxmoag**)

naemxmoag 2 *n* dew (comp. **naemx**, **moag**)

1.3.3.1 Dry

choj 1 *adj* Dry; used of plants that are insufficiently irrigated.

mwt *adj* mostly dry

roz *adj* dry, withered

1.3.4 Be in water

aemq *v* To ferment, pickle, or soak vegetables as a preservation and flavoring method.

gajrowd-gajrangz *v* To splash a lot, usually, splash a lot of water. (A-B-A-B' **rowd**, **gaj**$_1$)

tumj 1 *v* submerge

1.3.5 Solutions of water

hwaq *v* dissolve

1.3.6 Water quality

jeq$_1$ *v* filter

naemxsaemj *n* dirty water

rongz$_1$ 1 *v* To filter, e.g. water with a cloth, or evacuate the water from tofu through a cheesecloth.

1.5 Plant

maexnyaj *n* plant (comp. **maex**$_1$, **nyaj**)

naemxpwnq *n* sap (comp. **pwnq** 2 fertilizer, **naemx** 1.1 liquid)

ndogtang'vaenz *n* sunflower (comp. **tang'vaenz**, **ndog**)

ngaz *n* sesame

runz *adj* having a very porous pith

sowd 1 *v* Of a plant, to grow, emphasizing the time when it has just started to send out leaves.

taeu$_1$ *n* vine

yahngaih *n* A species of woody bush, possible a species of witch hazel; an infusion of the leaves is used to disinfect wounds.

zwz ndaem *n* planting season

1.5.1 Tree

begbo *n* paperbark myrtle tree

biangxmaex *n* forest: similar in meaning to "dwg'maex" except not necessarily referring to a near, neighboring patch of forest, but rather a forested area that requires some time to reach. (comp. **biangx**, **maex**$_1$)

dong *n* Leaves from false banana tree used for wrapping kaeujfangx sticky rice dumplings.

dowg *mswd* glade

dowgmaex *n* Forest; similar to "binghmaex" but the difference is that "dowgmaex" refer to a nearby forest bordering a point of reference, e.g. a road, village or field. (comp. **dowg**, **maex**$_1$)

dwgmaex *n* forest; similar to "binghmaex" but difference is "dwgmaex" is refers to a nearby forest bordering a point of reference, e.g. a road, village or field. (comp. **dwg**$_2$, **maex**$_1$)

go 1 *n* Includes both the portion below and above soil (and water) of living plants, or the dead portion remaining after the previous year's harvest.

go 2 *nclf* Classifier for trees and plants.

go'maeg *n* fruit tree

goad *adj* pear

goaklaeg 2 *n* root of tree (comp. **goak**$_1$, **laeg**$_3$)

goakmaex *n* trunk (comp. **goak**$_1$, **maex**$_1$)

goanqlaeg *n* root visible above the ground (comp. **goanq**$_1$ 1 stump; stalk, **laeg**$_3$)

hoiqmaeg *n* nut (comp. **hoiq**$_3$, **maeg**$_2$ 1 fruit)

jenx *n* A splinter of wood.

kaeunam *n* thorntree (comp. **kaeu**$_1$ 1 cane; rattan, **nam**)

kvang$_2$ *adj* cedar

maegdauz *n* peach (comp. **maeg**$_2$ 1 fruit)

maegdong *n* This kind of banana is not poisonous but does not taste good so no one eats them, but the leaves are used for "kaeuj'fangx." (comp. **maeg**$_2$, **dong**)

maeggoad *n* pear-like fruit (comp. **maeg**$_2$ 1 fruit, **goad**)

maegmbongq *n* fig (comp. **maeg**$_2$ 1 fruit)

maex ciztimh *n* Acacia (comp. **maex**$_1$)

maex$_1$ 1 *n* tree

maexchuq *n* A species of tree whose wood is used to make pegs and wedges used to "nail" parts of houses together tightly (comp. **maex**$_1$)

maexdoak *n* kind of bamboo (comp. **maex**$_1$)

maexdong *n* false banana tree (comp. **maex**$_1$, **dong**)

maexfaiz *n* kind of bamboo (comp. **maex**$_1$)

maexliak *n* A switch, thin branch used for whipping children or animals. (comp. **maex**$_1$, **liak**$_3$)

maexmba'baet *n* palm tree (comp. **mba'baet**, **maex**$_1$)

maexmiangzsau *n* A type of Mulberry tree, called sang in Chinese; most likely Morus notabilis, a fruit-bearing Morus species indigenous to Yunnan and Sichuan provinces. (comp. **maex**$_1$, **miangz**, **sau**)

maexmog *n* teak (comp. **maex**$_1$)

maexnam *n* thorn bush or tree (comp. **maex**$_1$, **nam**)

maexraet *n* kind of tree (comp. **maex**$_1$)

maexrownz *n* lumber (comp. **maex**$_1$, **rownz**)

maexsom *n* A tree that lives along the water (not a willow); the ground powder from the leaves causes fish to flip over either dead or intoxicated; it's bark used to make boats and bridges. (comp. **maex**$_1$)

maexsong *n* kind of tree (comp. **maex**$_1$, **sung**$_2$)

maexta *n* knot (wood) (comp. **maex**$_1$ 1.1 wood, **ta**$_3$)

maextaeq *n* kind of tree (comp. **maex**$_1$)

maexzongz *n* pine tree or wood. Pine wood is the main lumber for Zhuang wooden houses and furniture, thus its name of "Table Tree." (comp. **maex**$_1$, **zongz**$_2$)

maexzongz'hom *n* cedar tree (comp. **maex**$_1$, **zongz**$_1$, **hom**)

maexzongzkvang *n* "Deer antler" tree. The Nong name literally means "parallel" or "framing" pine tree, probably so named because the wood of this tree is appropriate for the parallel framing used to support the tile

roofs of traditional Nong houses. (comp. **maexzongz**, **kvang**$_1$)

mbaw$_2$ 1 *n* leaf of plant or page of book

mbawmaex *n* leaf (comp. **mbaw**$_2$, **maex**$_1$)

mog$_2$ *n* chestnut tree

naemxpwnq *n* sap (comp. **pwnq** 2 fertilizer, **naemx** 1.1 liquid)

nanghmaex *n* Forested inner mountain slope. (comp. **nangh**, **maex**$_1$)

ndoang$_1$ *n* forest

ngah$_2$ *n* branch

ngowd 1 *n* torch

nyitmaex *n* tender leaves of a tree (comp. **nyit**, **maex**$_1$)

sownmaeg *n* orchard (comp. **sown**, **maeg**$_2$)

taeq$_1$ *n* Chinese chestnut (Castanea mollissima)

yang *n* sap

yangzongz *n* pine sap (comp. **yang**, **zongz**$_1$ pine)

zaz$_2$ *mswd* The measure word for trees.

1.5.2 Bush, shrub

bungz *n* thicket; bush

bungzmaex *n* A bush, thicket, or shrub with many branches coming out from the roots. (comp. **bungz**, **maex**$_1$)

maexnam *n* thorn bush or tree (comp. **maex**$_1$, **nam**)

mbaw$_2$ 1 *n* leaf of plant or page of book

yahngaih *n* A species of woody bush, possible a species of witch hazel; an infusion of the leaves is used to disinfect wounds.

1.5.3 Grass, herb, vine

chaengjnamh *n* peanuts (comp. **chaengj**, **namh**)

haz$_1$ *n* thatch grass

jeqchaiq *n* mustard

kaeu'zowg *n* Aplant only useful for the vines it produces for tying things, no edible fruits. (comp. **kaeu**$_1$,

zowg₁)

kaeujyangz *n* sorghum

kaeuqgaed *n* A certain species of vine. (comp. **kaeuj₂**)

maeggve *n* A loofah, also called a sponge gourd or a towel gourd. (comp. **maeg₂** 1 fruit)

maegmbaeuj *n* calabash; bottle gourd (comp. **maeg₂**, **mbaeuj**)

maenz₂ 1.1 *n* manioc

maenzyez *n* manioc (comp. **maenz₂** 1 tuber)

maex maegkaeu'it *n* grapevine (comp. **maex₁**, **maegkaeu'it**)

maexoaj *n* A reed, a plant of the order Poales. (comp. **maex₁**)

maextang *n* bamboo (comp. **maex₁** 1 tree, **tang**)

mbog₃ 2 *n* bamboo tube

ndaeu *nprop* Dioscorea cirrhosa, or Dyeing Yam, a climbing vine that grows from a tuberous rhizome growing in the forests of southern China and Southeast Asia. For dyeing and tanning purposes, the tuber is peeled and the flesh is rasped. Water is added to the rasped flesh, and cloth is dipped in the hot solution, and afterwards dried in the sun. This handling is repeated several times, until the desired reddish-brown colour is attained.

nyaj *n* grass

oij *n* sugarcane

poangq *n* bamboo tube

pyaekgaed *n* Cabbage.

pyaekma *n* peas (comp. **pyaek**)

rangz₁ *n* bamboo-shoot

taeu₁ *n* vine

zowg₁ 1 *n* vine

1.5.4 Moss, fungus, algae

haethenj *n* a yellow colored edible fungus (comp. **haet₁**, **henj**)

haetkau *n* a white colored edible fungus (comp. **haet₁**, **kau**)

haetnaemz *n* mushroom species (comp. **haet₁**)

haetndangq *n* mushroom species (id. **haet₁**)

haetqijmax *n* Horse Dung Fungus (comp. **haet**$_1$, **qij**, **max**$_3$)

haetraeb *n* a type of mushroom (id. **haet**$_1$)

1.5.5 Parts of a plant

go 1 *n* Includes both the portion below and above soil (and water) of living plants, or the dead portion remaining after the previous year's harvest.

goak$_1$ 1 *n* The root of a plant, usually underground.

goaklaeg 2 *n* root of tree (comp. **goak**$_1$, **laeg**$_3$)

gvok *n* The stalk or trunk of a plant or tree.

haz$_1$ *n* thatch grass

hoiq$_3$ *n* The pit of a fruit.

jenx *n* A splinter of wood.

kaeujngaed *n* A seedling that has already been soaked and sprouted. (comp. **kaeuj**$_2$, **ngaed**)

laenj$_1$ *mswd* measure word for bones, sticks, hair

maeggoad *n* pear-like fruit (comp. **maeg**$_2$ 1 fruit, **goad**)

maeggve *n* A loofah, also called a sponge gourd or a towel gourd. (comp. **maeg**$_2$ 1 fruit)

maegmbaeuj *n* calabash; bottle gourd (comp. **maeg**$_2$, **mbaeuj**)

maenz$_2$ 1 *n* All edible tuber crops.

maexta *n* knot (wood) (comp. **maex**$_1$ 1.1 wood, **ta**$_3$)

mbaw$_2$ 1 *n* leaf of plant or page of book

mbawmaex *n* leaf (comp. **mbaw**$_2$, **maex**$_1$)

mumh hongz *n* corn tassel (comp. **mumh**, **hongz**$_1$)

naeng chaengjnamh *n* peanut shell (comp. **naeng** 2 pod, **chaengjnamh**)

naeng hongz *n* maize husk (comp. **naeng** 2 pod, **hongz**$_1$)

naeuqhongz *n* corn cob (comp. **hongz**$_1$)

nam *n* thorns

ndij *n* pith

ndog *nclf* Classifier for flowers.

ndog'va *n* flower (comp. **va**$_2$, **ndog**)

ngah$_2$ *n* branch

ngowd 1 *n* torch

raemz *n* chaff, bran

rangz$_1$ *n* bamboo-shoot

rongz$_2$ 1 *n* head, ear of grain

rongzkaeuj *n* ear of grain (comp. **rongz**$_2$, **kaeuj**$_2$)

runz *adj* having a very porous pith

rwmz *n* chaff; bran

sowd 2 *v* To send out new leaves, e.g. rice seed sprouting after being soaked, or trees sending out new leaves in the Spring

taeu$_1$ *n* vine

va$_2$ 1 *n* flower

yang *n* sap

yangzongz *n* pine sap (comp. **yang**, **zongz**$_1$ pine)

1.5.6 Growth of plants

faet$_1$ *adj* ripe

go 1 *n* Includes both the portion below and above soil (and water) of living plants, or the dead portion remaining after the previous year's harvest.

maeggoad *n* pear-like fruit (comp. **maeg**$_2$ 1 fruit, **goad**)

ngaed *v* sprout

sowd 1 *v* Of a plant, to grow, emphasizing the time when it has just started to send out leaves.

sowd 2 *v* To send out new leaves, e.g. rice seed sprouting after being soaked, or trees sending out new leaves in the Spring

1.6 Animal

doruxchaeg *n* Animal; this word is not widely used, but created following the Chinese form for "animal" to create a general noun for animals. In Liancheng area of Guangnan "doihdo" has the general meaning of animal, including domesticated and wild and non-flying insects, but elsewhere "doihdo" only includes domesticated animals, so "doruxchaeg" has been created to provide a general term. (comp. **do**$_1$, **rux**, **chaeg**)

doruxmbin *n* flying animal (comp. **do**$_1$, **rux**, **mbin**)

noag liag *n* chick (comp. **noag**$_1$, **liag** 2.1 juvenile (animal))

1.6.1 Types of animals

doihdo *n* domesticated animal (comp. **do**$_1$, NE Nong Dialect **doruxchaeg**)

mehgongzsuj *n* A species of non-edible toad. This kind is not usually down in the wet paddies, unlike dij gaep, but it one finds this in the rice paddy, that is an auspicious sign that the harvest will be good. (comp. **meh** 1 mother)

yaiz$_1$ 2 *msʊd* type, species

1.6.1.1 Mammal

loq$_2$ *n* rabbit

mue *n* bear

zangx *n* elephant

1.6.1.1.1 Primate

lingz$_2$ *n* monkey

1.6.1.1.2 Carnivore

ma'bo *n* fox (comp. **ma**$_2$, **bo** 3 wild)

ma'byauz *n* A wild dog, probably a dhole, often called a "huli" or "fox" in Chinese. (comp. **ma**$_2$, **byauz**)

ma'naez *n* wolf (comp. **ma**$_2$)

ma$_2$ *n* dog

myauq$_2$ *n* cat

piuj *n* tiger (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) **sow**)

sow *n* tiger

sw$_1$ *n* lion (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) **cwzzwx**)

1.6.1.1.3 Hoofed animals

gvang *n* A deer is a ruminant mammal belonging to the family Cervidae.

liangz$_2$ *n* cowbell

loahtoah *n* camel

loaz *n* mule

loix *n* donkey

loixreauh *n* donkey colt (comp. **loix**, **reauh** 2 young)

mbej *n* goat

moaz *n* cow

moazmeh *n* Female cow. (comp. **moaz**, **meh**)

moaztaek *n* bull (comp. **moaz**, **taek**$_2$)

nanx$_1$ *n* wild sheep

songzbaeg *n* muzzle (comp. **songz**, **baeg**$_2$)

vaiz *n* water buffalo

1.6.1.1.4 Rodent

naeq$_2$ *n* squirrel

nu *n* rat

1.6.1.1.8 Bat

viauz *n* bat

1.6.1.10 Annelids

bing *n* leech

bya'namh *n* A worm, usually an earthworm. (comp. **bya**, **namh**)

deh *n* tapeworm

nax *n* intestinal worms

ndaen *n* earthworm

1.6.1.11 Mollusks

hoi$_2$ *n* snail

1.6.1.12 Crustaceans

baeu$_1$ *n* crab

1.6.1.2 Bird

a *n* crow

baet *n* duck

biadhah *n* pigeon

bigchaeq *n* egg shell (comp. **chaeq**)

chaeq *n* egg

gaeq$_3$ *n* chicken (NW Daez **zaeq**)

gaeux *n* owl

kong *n* down feathers

laemh$_3$ *n* chicken hawk, a type of bird that eats chickens

luggaeq *n* chick (comp. **lug**$_1$, **gaeq**$_3$)

meuh *n* hawk or falcon

mungx noag *n* birdnest

noag gaeuzngaeu *n* bird species (comp. **noag**$_1$, **gaeuzngaeu**)

noag'enqlenh *n* swallow (comp. **noag**$_1$)

noag'oak *n* pheasant (comp. **noag**$_1$)

noag$_1$ *n* bird

noagbiadhaeb *n* pigeon, dove (comp. **noag**$_1$)

noagchomj *n* turtledove (comp. **noag**$_1$, **chomj**)

noagzog *n* sparrow (comp. **noag**$_1$)

yeuh 1.1 *n* eagle

yeuh 1 *n* vulture

yingz *n* eagle

zaeq *n* chicken

zaeqkaen *n* rooster crow (comp. **zaeq**, **kaen**)

1.6.1.3 Reptile

longz$_1$ *n* dragon

1.6.1.3.1 Snake

nguz *n* snake

nguz'haeuq *n* A black-colored species of viper, that is a venomous snake.

nguz'hozndiang *n* a fast moving, extremely poisonous snake (comp. **nguz**, **hoz**$_1$, **ndiang** 1 red)

nguzchoj *n* viper species (comp. **nguz**, **choj**)

nguznaemx *n* snake species

nguzsa *n* a white and poisonous snake species

1.6.1.3.2 Lizard

mehdongjkangj *n* lizard

1.6.1.3.3 Turtle

pa$_2$ *n* turtle

1.6.1.3.4 Crocodile

ngowg *n* Zhuang people translate this word with the Chinese term for "crocodile." However, there are no crocodiles now in the Nong area, and this word is often used to refer to a certain spirit about whom some Nong people have certain beliefs. This word probably also refers to a type of aggressive water snake, that reportedly attacks children and can even pursue them up the river bank.

1.6.1.4 Amphibian

gaep gaep *n* A certain species of frog.

goap *n* frog (NE Nong Dialect **gaep gaep**)

gvej$_2$ *n* frog

mehgoanqsom *n* A type of medicinal frog found in fields; named because it's skin resembles the bark of the Som tree. (comp. **meh**, **goanq**$_1$, **maexsom**)

mehgongzsuj *n* A species of non-edible toad. This kind is not usually down in the wet paddies, unlike dij gaep, but it one finds this in the rice paddy, that is an auspicious sign that the harvest will be good. (comp. **meh** 1 mother)

zaeuh *n* small frog

1.6.1.5 Fish

ba *v* fish (**bya**)

bya *n* fish

bya'byaemh *n* fish species (comp. **bya**)

bya'kau *n* fish: white species (comp. **bya**, **kau**)

bya'maenz *n* fish species (comp. **bya**)

bya'mboq *n* An undetermined species of fish common in the Nong-speaking area.

bya'nguz *n* eel (comp. **bya**, **nguz**)

bya'tangndiang *n* a species of fish with a red tail. (comp. **bya**, **tang**, **ndiang**)

bya'zaengj *n* Some species of fish that can stay in one spot in a stream for a while without moving. (comp. **bya**)

byalwnz *n* fish species (comp. **bya**)

1.6.1.7 Insect

baenzmowd v eaten up by bugs (comp. **baenz**$_2$ 1 become, **mowd**)

bingh *n* dragonfly

chongqchau *n* spider

daek$_3$ 1.1 *n* grasshopper, locust; The Acrididae family; possessing antennae relatively short and stout, and tympana on the side of the first abdominal segment.

daekdaeqndaem *n* cricket; family Gryllidae, that have somewhat flattened bodies and long antennae and are nocturnal. (comp. **daekdaeq**, **ndaem**$_1$)

daekdaeqqeu *n* grasshopper (family Acrididae) (comp. **daekdaeq**, **qeu**)

dinz *n* wasp

doq$_2$ *n* bee

doqgvax *n* A type of bee or wasp or hornet with a very dangerous sting. (comp. **doq**$_2$)

doqraeh *n* bee that makes large nests in trees (comp. **doq**$_2$, **raeh**)

doqtowng *n* honeybee (comp. **doq**$_2$, **towng**)

doqtwng *n* honeybee (comp. **doq**$_2$, **towng**)

maenz$_1$ *n* The order Phthiraptera of over 3,000 species of wingless insects; three of which are classified as human disease agents.

maenzndiang$_1$ *n* A light red coloured louse that lives on buffalo and cows, part the order Phthiraptera of over 3,000 species of wingless insects; three of which are classified as human disease agents. (comp. **maenz**$_1$, **ndiang**)

maet$_1$ *n* flea (Border Nong (Malipo) **mowd**)

mbij *n* butterfly

mehchan'git *n* cicada (comp. **meh**)

mehganzzaengh *n* stick bug, also known as walking sticks or phasmids. (comp. **meh**, **ganz**$_3$, **zaengh**)

mehlaiz *n* a type of ladybug beetle that can harm crops (comp. **meh**, **laiz**$_2$)

mehmiangzsau *n* Silkworm. (comp. **meh** 4 female, **miangz**, **sau**)

mehrunghrip *n* firefly (comp. **meh**, **rungh**)

miangzmaet *n* ant (comp. **miangz**)

ndaed$_1$ *v* insect sting

noan 1 *n* A larvae or grub, that is, an immature insect.

noan 2 *n* maggot

noanchaeu *n* beneficial bugs (comp. **noan**)

noanndaem *n* harmful bugs (comp. **noan**, **ndaem**$_1$)

nyamh *v* an insect that lives under rocks along a stream

nyongz *n* mosquito

rimh *n* small black biting insect

taeu$_2$ *n* louse

1.6.1.8 Spider

cezzwx *n* scorpion

mehlaika *n* centipede (comp. **meh**, **lai**, **ka**$_2$)

mehqingqchau *n* spider (NW Daez , NW Daez **chongqchau**)

1.6.1.9 Small animals

hoi$_2$ *n* snail

miangzndiang *n* crayfish (comp. **miangz**, **ndiang**)

1.6.2 Parts of an animal

beg$_1$ *n* layer (of skin or bark)

dungz'haeuj *v* To gore; typically by a horned bovine. (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **haeuj**$_2$)

haeuj$_2$ *v* To gore; usually by a buffalo or bull.

kaeu$_3$ *n* horn

ruzdongx *n* belly (comp. **ruz** 1 cave, **dongx**$_4$ belly; abdomen)

tang *n* tail

taw *n* stomach

1.6.2.1 Parts of a bird

ai *n* A gizzard of a goose or other bird. (**ae**)

chaeqgaeq *n* chicken egg (comp. **chaeq**, **gaeq**$_3$, fr. var. **chaeqzaeq**)

chaeqzaeq *n* Chicken egg. (comp. **chaeq**, **zaeq**)

kvaen *n* feather

moangaeq *n* cockscomb (comp. **moan**$_2$, **gaeq**$_3$)

1.6.2.2 Parts of a reptile

linh$_1$ *n* The scales of a fish.

1.6.2.3 Parts of a fish

linh$_1$ *n* The scales of a fish.

1.6.2.4 Parts of an insect

laez$_2$ *n* Poisonous stinger on an animal such as a bee or a scorpion.

1.6.3 Animal life cycle

chafaenz *v* breed

1.6.3.1 Egg

bigchaeq *n* egg shell (comp. **chaeq**)

chaeq *n* egg

chaeqgaeq *n* chicken egg (comp. **chaeq**, **gaeq**$_3$, fr. var. **chaeqzaeq**)

chaeqzaeq *n* Chicken egg. (comp. **chaeq**, **zaeq**)

dud *v* peck

naengchaeq *n* egg shell (comp. **naeng**, **chaeq**)

1.6.4.1 Animal movement

yaep$_1$ *v* To gallop, a verb usually used of horses.

1.6.4.2 Animal eating

dud *v* peck

lowznyaj *n* A manger or feedbox for lifestock. (comp. **lowz**, **nyaj**, **max**$_3$)

maeuj byemx *v* chew cud (ph. v. **maeuj**$_2$)

naemxmu *n* pig slop (comp. **mu**, **naemx** 1.1 liquid)

1.6.4.3 Animal sounds

haeuq *vi* howl, roar

maenj$_2$ *v* growl

rongxvaz-rongxvaed *v* To make loud noises, for example, a hungry pig. (A-B-A-B' **rongx** 3 neigh; bray)

saeb 3 *mswd* Measure word for the crows of chickens.

zaeqkaen *n* rooster crow (comp. **zaeq**, **kaen**)

1.6.5 Animal homes

bomq *n* mound

luh$_2$ *n* Hole in the ground. This word differs from "ruz" in that this term is used for holes in flat ground, that is, in horizontal surfaces, whereas ruz is used for holes and caves in verticle cliffs and mountains.

mungx 1 *n* nest

mungx noag *n* birdnest

ruz 2 *n* burrow opening

1.6.6 Animal group

dawh *v* To tend or shepherd domestic livestock.

ndaq$_1$ *v* herd

rah 2 *interj* plague, a dangerous, contagious disease

1.6.7 Male and female animals

do'meh$_2$ *n* female animal (comp. **do$_1$** 1, **meh** 4 female)

do'taek *n* male animal (comp. **do$_1$** 1, **taek$_2$**)

mbejtaek *n* ram (comp. **mbej**, **taek$_2$**)

meh 4 *adj* female (of animal)

taek$_2$ *adj* A male animal.

2 Person

daenh 1.1 *n* other people

daenh 1 *n* People or other people. Often used for verbs with neutral or unimportant subjects or objects. Similar to the neutral "they" in English, or "on" in French.

to'goanz *n* population (comp. **to** 1 head, **goanz** 2 person)

yaiminghkoan 2 *n* fleeting glance of a dead person (comp. **yai**$_2$, **minghkoan**)

yaiz$_1$ 1 *mʃwd* people

2.1 Types of people

Myaeux (puj Myaeux) *nprop* Hmong ethnic group

saureauh *n* young woman (comp. **sau** 1 young woman, **reauh** 1 adolescent)

yaiz$_1$ 2 *mʃwd* type, species

2.2 Body

haeu *n* buttocks

ndang *n* body

ta'nowx *n* entire body (comp. **ta**$_3$, **nowx** 2 flesh)

tang *n* tail

yaenz *n* sinew

2.2.1 Head

dawjgangz *n* chin (comp. **dawj**)

goakhoz *n* neck (comp. **goak**$_1$, **hoz**$_1$)

hoz$_1$ *n* neck

hozzoh *n* throat (comp. **hoz**$_1$, **zoh**$_1$, comp. **hoz**$_1$)

koanta *n* eyebrow (comp. **koan**$_3$, **ta**$_3$)

linx *n* tongue

mbiangjnaj 2 *n* cheek (comp. **mbiangj**, **naj**, comp. **naj**)

mbozto *n* more specific than "to" that can be used metaphorically for many other things (comp. **mboz**, **to**)

naj 1 *n* face

najpyaeg *n* forehead (comp. **naj**, **pyaeg**)

ngangz *v* lift head

niangz to *n* crown of the head (comp. **to**, **niangz**)

og$_1$ *n* brain

to 1 *n* head (dial. var. **tu**)

tu 1 *n* head

2.2.2 Torso

baeg'aek *n* chest (comp. **baeg**$_2$, **aek**)

baihlaeng 1 *n* The back of the body of a person or an animal. (comp. **baih**$_2$, **laeng**)

boad *n* lungs

dongx$_4$ *v* Belly; abdomen, including the stomach "mehdongx," the intestines "saej," and liver "daep."

iq *n* armpit

koaxraengx *n* lower back (comp. **koax**, **rangx**$_3$)

laeng 1 *n* back

ndujndij *n* navel

raengx$_2$ *n* torso

rangx$_3$ *n* A person's back; the back of the torso.

rongzmbaq *n* shoulder (comp. **mbaq**$_2$)

ruzdongx *n* belly (comp. **ruz** 1 cave, **dongx**$_4$ belly; abdomen)

taw *n* stomach

to'zuj *n* nipple (comp. **to**, **zuj**)

zuj 1 *n* breast

2.2.3 Arm, leg

ka'boaj *pro* thigh (comp. **ka**$_2$)

mungz$_2$ *n* hand

qenka *n* limbs of body (comp. **qen**$_1$, **ka**$_2$)

qensog *n* elbow (comp. **qen**$_1$)

2.2.3.1 Arm

dawj'iq *n* armpit (comp. **dawj**, **iq**)

gob$_2$ *mswd* armload

iq *n* armpit

koan'iq *n* armpit hair (comp. **koan**$_3$, **iq**)

oangjmungz *n* palm (comp. **mungz**$_2$)

pa'mungz *n* palm (comp. **pa**$_1$, **mungz**$_2$)

qen'hozkoanq *n* wrist (comp. **qen**$_1$, **hoz**$_1$, **koanq**)

qen$_1$ *n* arm

qenboaj *n* upper arm (comp. **qen**$_1$)

qenliag *n* forearm (comp. **qen**$_1$, **liag**)

2.2.3.2 Leg

boakdaez *v* sprain an ankle (id. **boak**)

din$_2$ *n* foot

haeu *n* buttocks

ka$_2$ *n* leg

kalaeg *adj* To be crippled to the degree one must crawl on the ground. (comp. **ka**$_2$, **laeg**$_1$)

kaliak *pro* calf (comp. **ka**$_2$, **liag**)

oangjjeuj *n* heel

pa'zaemz *n* knee cap (comp. **pa**$_1$)

ta'baeu *n* ankle (comp. **ta**$_3$, **baeu**$_2$)

to'kaeuq *n* knee (NW Daez **tu'kaeuq**)

tu'kaeuq *n* knee (comp. **tu**, **kaeuq**)

2.2.3.3 Finger, toe

byaimungz *n* fingertips

dingqmungz *n* A ring one wears on one's finger. (comp. **mungz**$_2$, **dingq**)

liab *n* fingernail

liabdin *n* toenail (comp. **liab**, **din**$_2$)

liabmungz *n* fingernail (comp. **liab**, **mungz**$_2$)

neux *n* finger

neuxmungz *n* finger (comp. **neux**, **mungz**$_2$)

niaux *n* finger

niauxmungz *n* finger (comp. **niaux**, **mungz**$_2$)

2.2.4 Skin

ceuq *n* wrinkle

mai$_1$ *n* mole

mbang mbejmbej *adj* flaky (A-B-B **mbang** thin; flimsy; shallow)

naeng 1 *n* skin

naengnowx *n* skin (comp. **naeng**, **nowx**)

naj 1 *n* face

pyaux *mswd* piece (of skin)

2.2.5 Hair

ka'boaj *pro* thigh (comp. **ka**$_2$)

koan'iq *n* armpit hair (comp. **koan**$_3$, **iq**)

koan$_3$ 1 *n* hair

koanta *n* eyebrow (comp. **koan**$_3$, **ta**$_3$)

koanto *n* hair (on the head) (comp. **koan**$_3$, **to**)

koanvaez *n* public hair (comp. **koan**$_3$, **vaez**)

lugta *n* eyelash (comp. **ta**$_3$, **lug**$_2$)

ndoq 3 *adj* bald

poam *n* hair that has already fallen

2.2.6 Bone, joint

baihlaeng 1 *n* The back of the body of a person or an animal. (comp. **baih**$_2$, **laeng**)

changj *n* backbone

laenj$_1$ *mswd* measure word for bones, sticks, hair

lowdnduk *n* marrow (comp. **lowd**, **nduk**)

lwdnduk *n* marrow (comp. **nduk**)

nduk 1 *n* bone

ndukchangj *n* rib (comp. **nduk**)

ndukndang *n* bones of one's body (comp. **nduk** 1 bone, **ndang**)

rongzmbaq *n* shoulder (comp. **mbaq**$_2$)

ut'auj *n* joint

ut'auq *n* joint

yeanz *n* tendon

2.2.7 Flesh

baegbuh *n* male foreskin (contr. **baeg**$_2$ 1 mouth)

yaenz *n* sinew

yeanz *n* tendon

2.2.8 Internal organs

dongxloq *v* have diarrhea (comp. **dongx**$_4$)

ndi$_1$ *n* gallbladder

taw *n* stomach

2.2.8.1 Male organs

baegbongjbuh *n* male foreskin (comp. **baeg**$_2$ 1 mouth, **baegbuh**)

vaez *n* penis

2.2.8.2 Female organs

naemxzuj *n* Breastmilk from a human woman. Traditionally Nong did not eat milk of any animals, so if reference is made to an adult drinking "zuj," it will imply that he is breast-feeding.

ndang'yaij *n* menstruation (comp. **ndang**, **yaij**)

2.3 Body functions

daet$_2$ *n* flatulence; gas

2.3.1 Functions of the eye

lugta *n* eyelash (comp. **ta**$_3$, **lug**$_2$)

naemxta *n* tears, water flowing from the eyes (comp. **naemx**, **ta**$_3$)

ta$_3$ *n* eye

yaepta 1 v blink (comp. **ta**$_3$, **yaep**$_2$ blink)

zowngqta n eyeglasses (comp. **ta**$_3$)

zwngqta n eyeglasses (comp. **ta**$_3$)

2.3.1.1 Weep

haejchaep v mourn (comp. **haej**)

haejgongz–haejgongz v wail (A-B-A-B **haej**, **gongz**$_1$)

haeuq vi howl, roar

najhaejbaeh adj This term describes the appearance of a person's face when she or he is about to cry. (comp.
   naj, **haej**)

rongxqeu v wail (comp. **rongx** 1 call out; yell)

2.3.2 Functions of the ear

chu 1 n ear

mbawchu n ears (comp. **mbaw**$_2$)

2.3.3 Functions of the nose

ndaeng$_2$ n nose

2.3.4 Functions of the mouth

baeg$_2$ 1 n mouth

dahbaeg n mouth (comp. **baeg**$_2$)

faenz$_3$ n teeth

naengbaeg n lips (comp. **naeng**, **baeg**$_2$)

ngwgfaenz n gums (comp. **faenz**$_3$)

zonghbaeg n Used in situations in which the importance of the mouth is being minimized. (comp. **baeg**$_2$ 1
   mouth)

2.3.4 Functions of the mouth

dungzzup v kiss each other (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **zup**)

gaet faenz v To gnash one's teeth because of despair, frustration or misery. (ph. v. **gaet**$_1$, **faenz**$_3$)

ndinj v gulp

ndut 1 vt suck

ndwnj v swallow whole

ngwkfaenz n gums (comp. **faenz**$_3$)

umq 1 $mswd$ mouthful

umq 2 v To drink or eat a big mouthful but keep it in your mouth for a while, because one cannot swallow it all, for example food or alcohol.

2.3.4.1 Spit, saliva

naemxnaiz n saliva (comp. **naemx**, **naiz**$_1$)

naiz$_1$ n saliva

2.3.4.2 Facial expression

baihfaeg adv opposite (comp. **baih**$_2$, **faeg**$_2$)

najdangq $prep$ facing (comp. **naj** 1 face, **dangq**$_1$ 1 different)

najngaemx-najlingz adv This reduplicative phrase describes a person's face contorted by pain or by rage. (A-B-A-C **naj** 1 face)

nyinh v smile

nyomxko v smile (comp. **ko**$_2$)

2.3.5.1 Bleed, blood

baenznong v To ooze pus. (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **nong**)

daep$_4$ n liver

nong n pus

2.3.6 Breathe, breath

ajhaemh n yawn (NW Daez , fr. var. **nga'ngaeb**)

boad n lungs

mbaetzaw v hold one's breath (comp. **zaw**, **mbaet**$_1$)

2.3.7 Functions of the stomach

baenzyaeg vi To suffer from famine; hunger; being to starve, due to a shortage of food. (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **yaeg**)

daep$_4$ n liver

daet$_2$ n flatulence; gas

dongxchaej n stomachache (comp. **dongx**$_4$, **chaej**)

dongxloq v have diarrhea (comp. **dongx**$_4$)

mehdongx n stomach

ndi$_1$ n gallbladder

saej n intestines

taw n stomach

2.3.7.1 Defecate, feces

leuhnyaj v To relieve oneself; to go to the bathroom. A polite euphemism that literally means "play with the grass." (, comp. **leuh**, **nyaj**)

ongq n latrine

pwnq 1 n manure

qij n excrement

2.3.8 Urinate, urine

leuhnyaj v To relieve oneself; to go to the bathroom. A polite euphemism that literally means "play with the grass." (, comp. **leuh**, **nyaj**)

nyuh n urine

2.3.9 Sweat

towqkau adj To break into a cold sweat, due to fear, disease, etc. (comp. **towq**, **kau**)

tuiq n sweat (**towq**)

2.4 The senses

naet v fall asleep; go numb

2.4.1 See

daehlez v see quickly (comp. **daeh**$_2$, **lez**$_2$)

damq v secretly observe, e.g. for purposes of testing a child's honesty, etc.

doaklup adv around a corner

dungztaen v see each other (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **taen**)

leztaen 1 v see (with the eyes) (ph. v. **lez**$_2$, **taen**)

ndaejtaen v see (comp. **ndaej** 1.1 accomplish, **taen**)

ngaeuq v see (NW Daez **ngaeux**)

ngaeux v see (**lez**$_2$)

nganq$_2$ 1 v see

ta'taen v see with one's own eyes (comp. **ta**$_3$, **taen**)

ywj 1 v To see something. This term is used in some areas, such as Jiumo, instead of lez. (Jiumo Dialect **mex**)

ywjtaen v notice; see; observe (comp. **ywj**, **taen**, Jiumo Dialect **leztaen**)

2.4.1.1 Look

damq v secretly observe, e.g. for purposes of testing a child's honesty, etc.

jem v look; see

ngangh v look upward

ta'zow v stare (comp. **ta**$_3$, **zow**)

2.4.1.2 Something used to see

jim ngaeuz *pred* look in mirror (ph. v. **ngaeuz**)

2.4.2 Hear

biak 1 v listen

nog$_1$ *adj* deaf

ruxnyinz 1 v hear (comp. **rux**, **nyinz**)

2.4.2.1 Sound

chung 1 n sound

chung 2 v make sound

chung humhhumh v rumble (A-B-B **chung** 2 make sound)

hiang 1 n noise

pyangx *adv* noisily

rongx uh'uh v The cry of a beast of prey or a crow. (A-B-B **rongx** 3 neigh; bray)

rongxvaz-rongxvaed v To make loud noises, for example, a hungry pig. (A-B-A-B' **rongx** 3 neigh; bray)

rownh riakriak v make a loud noise about (A-B-B **rownh**)

vwd *ono* whoosh

2.4.2.2 Types of sounds

chung 2.1 *v* A pejorative way to refer to another's loud and annoying talking (this usage is from Nalun District, Guangnan County).

dwngh *adv* loudly

haeuq *vi* howl, roar

hiang 1 *n* noise

hoak lownx *v* sing (comp. **hoak**, **lownx**)

maenj₂ *v* growl

rongxqeu *v* wail (comp. **rongx** 1 call out; yell)

rongxva-rongxvauh *v* clamor (A-B-A-B' **rongx** 1 call out; yell)

rongxvaz-rongxvaed *v* To make loud noises, for example, a hungry pig. (A-B-A-B' **rongx** 3 neigh; bray)

saqsiq 2 *adv* loudly

uaxuax *adv* loudly (A-A **uax**)

2.4.2.3 Voice

hiang 2 *n*

2.4.2.4 Animal cry

rongx uh'uh *v* The cry of a beast of prey or a crow. (A-B-B **rongx** 3 neigh; bray)

2.4.3 Taste

amqbaeg 1.1 *v* be a glutton (comp. **amq**, **baeg**₂)

baeg₂ 1 *n* mouth

danzdiauq *adj* monotonous; flavorless

jimz₂ *v* taste

myawh 1 *adj* tasty; fun

nemh *adj* delicious

2.4.4 Smell

ciang *n* Incense, typically used for religious purposes. (fr. var. **siangz**)

cowng *n* incense (Jiumo Dialect **ciang**)

diamj 1.1 *v* incense altar

diamjciang *n* censer for incense (comp. **diamj**, **ciang**)

gaenqhom *n* incense (comp. **gaenq**, **hom**)

maen'uj *adj* stinking due to rottenness (comp. **maen** , **uj**$_1$)

maen'yai *n* smell (comp. **maen** , **yai**$_2$)

maennaeuh *adj* rancid (comp. **maen** , **naeuh**$_1$)

maenraix *adj* foul-smelling

yai'hom *n* fragrance (comp. **yai**$_2$, **hom**)

2.4.5 Sense of touch

naet *v* fall asleep; go numb

2.4.5.1 Comfortable

dungzbyongz *adj* comforting

unqrumh *adj* comfortably warm (A-A; **unq**)

2.5.1 Tired

ganx$_1$ 1 *adj* tired

kaedrangq *adj* Worn out; usually used for cloth things like clothing, curtains, robe, shoes. (comp. **kaed**)

moih *adj* worn down

moih rumhrumh *adj* exhausted

2.5.2 Rest

maih$_1$ *v* be idle; rest

2.5.3 Strong

riangz 2 *adj* strong; powerful; capable

2.5.4 Weak

kalaeg *adj* To be crippled to the degree one must crawl on the ground. (comp. **ka**$_2$, **laeg**$_1$)

mah$_2$ *v* paralyze

peaqleah weak (A-A; **peaq**)

2.5.5 Hunger & Thirst

baenzyaeg *vi* To suffer from famine; hunger; being to starve, due to a shortage of food. (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **yaeg**)

dongxyaeg v hunger (comp. **dongx**$_4$, **yaeg**)

jenjyaeg v Hunger; starve; go hungry; be famished. (comp. **yaeg**, **jenj**)

yaeg 1 v To be hungry; to have hunger. Less polite than "eauh." When used at someone else's house, it can have an impatient tone to it, e.g. "I need to eat now!"

yaeg 2 adj famished; starving

yaegnaemx v thirsty (comp. **yaeg**, **naemx**)

yaiyaeg v satisfy hunger (comp. **yai**$_3$, **yaeg**)

2.6 Healthy

kaeuj van naeujbojleh? $idiom$ How is your health? (say. **kaeuj**$_2$, **van**, **naeujbojleh**)

mboqsaih adj There is no positive form, that is, there is no word "saih." (comp. **mboq**$_1$)

ya chaej v cure disease (ph. v. **ya**$_1$ 4 heal, **chaej** 2 sick; ill)

2.6.1 Sick

baenzchaej 1 v become ill (comp. **baenz**$_2$ 1 become, **chaej**)

baenzfaj v To catch a cold or similar illness. (ph. v. **baenz**$_2$, **faj**)

biad$_3$ 2 v spread, be contagious

chaej 2 adj sick, ill

choj 2 adj Thin; used of animals or people, possibly as result of illness or malnutrition.

faj n cold

mboqsaih adj There is no positive form, that is, there is no word "saih." (comp. **mboq**$_1$)

mbowq$_1$ 4 adj nauseous

nowxndaed n fever (comp. **nowx**, **ndaed**$_2$)

puj baenzchaej n invalid (comp. **puj** 2, **baenzchaej**)

puj baenznux n leper (comp. **puj** 2, **baenz**$_2$ 1.2 become ill or injured, **nux**)

rah 2 $interj$ plague, a dangerous, contagious disease

towqkau adj To break into a cold sweat, due to fear, disease, etc. (comp. **towq**, **kau**)

ya chaej v cure disease (ph. v. **ya**$_1$ 4 heal, **chaej** 2 sick; ill)

ya$_1$ 1 n medication

2.6.1.1 Recover from sickness

puj ya chaej *n* doctor, healer (comp. **puj**, **ya chaej**)

rowngh 2 *v* To start to recover from illness or from an injury.

ya chaej *v* cure disease (ph. v. **ya**$_1$ 4 heal, **chaej** 2 sick; ill)

2.6.2 Disease

baegmbaed *n* wound, sore (comp. **baeg**$_2$ 2 door, **mbaed**$_2$)

baenznux *adj* leprous (comp. **baenz**$_2$ 1.1 is, **nux**)

baenzrah *v* To become sick with a contagious disease or plague, used most commonly of animals but can be used of humans also. (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **rah** 2 plague)

biad$_3$ 2 *v* spread, be contagious

chaej 2 *adj* sick, ill

daepboadchoj *n* Diseases caused by smoking or drinking too much (comp. **daep**$_4$, **boad**, **choj**)

faj *n* cold

naek 2 *adj* Serious; grave; severe; of an illness or injury.

puj baenznux *n* leper (comp. **puj** 2, **baenz**$_2$ 1.2 become ill or injured, **nux**)

ya chaej *v* cure disease (ph. v. **ya**$_1$ 4 heal, **chaej** 2 sick; ill)

ya$_1$ 1 *n* medication

2.6.2.2 Skin disease

baenzmbaed *v* itchy sores on the skin (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **mbaed**$_2$)

baenznong *v* To ooze pus. (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **nong**)

baenznux *adj* leprous (comp. **baenz**$_2$ 1.1 is, **nux**)

dihchaej *n* wound (comp. **dih**$_1$ 1 place, **chaej** 1 pain)

nux *n*

2.6.2.4 Stomach illness

dongxchaej *n* stomachache (comp. **dongx**$_4$, **chaej**)

dongxloq *v* have diarrhea (comp. **dongx**$_4$)

mbowq$_1$ 4 *adj* nauseous

raeg$_2$ *v* vomit

taw *n* stomach

2.6.3 Injured

baegmbaed *n* wound, sore (comp. **baeg**$_2$ 2 door, **mbaed**$_2$)

baenz$_2$ 1.2 *v* In certain contexts where injury or illness can be inferred, "baenz" can be used instead of the longer "baenzchaej."

baenzchaej 1.1 *v* wounded (comp. **baenz**$_2$ 1 become, **chaej**)

baenzmbaed *v* itchy sores on the skin (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **mbaed**$_2$)

boakdaez *v* sprain an ankle (id. **boak**)

cang *v* injure

dihchaej *n* wound (comp. **dih**$_1$ 1 place, **chaej** 1 pain)

haiq$_2$ *v* harm

nong *n* pus

saengh *adj* inflamed

ya$_1$ 1 *n* medication

2.6.3.1 Amputation

ndomx *adj* missing a limb

2.6.3.2 Poison

duh *n* poison

mbowq$_1$ 1 *adj* poisonous

ya$_1$ 3 *n* poison, illegal drugs

2.6.4 Disabled

baenzgvez *adj* lame (comp. **baenz**$_2$ 1.2 become ill or injured)

kalaeg *adj* To be crippled to the degree one must crawl on the ground. (comp. **ka**$_2$, **laeg**$_1$)

mah$_2$ *v* paralyze

ndiak$_2$ 2 *adv* crippled

ndomx *adj* missing a limb

2.6.4.3 Blind

mbud$_1$ *adj* blind

ta'mbud *adj* blind (comp. **ta**$_3$, **mbud**$_1$)

2.6.4.5 Deaf

chu'nog *adj* deaf (comp. **chu**, **nog**$_1$)

nog$_1$ *adj* deaf

2.6.4.7 Mental illness

baeg$_1$ 1 *adj* crazy, insane

baenz'uaengj v suffer from a mental disorder (comp. **baenz**$_2$ 1 become, **uaengj**)

baenz'uangj *adj* To be senile. This term describes some kind of loss of memory, possibly temporary, possibly due to alcohal or mental illnes. Is often used to describe people whose memory loss comes and goes (e.g. with Alzheimer's Disease). (comp. **baenz**$_2$ 1 become)

uaengj n mental illness

2.6.4.8 Birth defect

kalaeg *adj* To be crippled to the degree one must crawl on the ground. (comp. **ka**$_2$, **laeg**$_1$)

2.6.5 Symptoms of disease

puj baenznux n leper (comp. **puj** 2, **baenz**$_2$ 1.2 become ill or injured, **nux**)

saengh *adj* inflamed

tochaej n headache (comp. **to**, **chaej**)

2.6.5.1 Pain

chaej 1 n pain

dihchaej n wound (comp. **dih**$_1$ 1 place, **chaej** 1 pain)

dongxchaej n stomachache (comp. **dongx**$_4$, **chaej**)

gongz$_1$ v Groan; sigh. Usually this sound is made due to one's own pain, not in empathy with another's pain.

najhaejbaeh *adj* This term describes the appearance of a person's face when she or he is about to cry. (comp. **naj**, **haej**)

tochaej n headache (comp. **to**, **chaej**)

uj$_1$ *adj* aching

yuq raix yuq maih *adj* unbearable, very miserable (A-B-A-C **raix** 2 inauspicious; unlucky bad, **yuq** 1 at; to be at)

yuqraix-yuqmaih *adj* absolutely miserable (A-B-A-B' **yuqraix**)

2.6.5.2 Fever

nowxndaed *n* fever (comp. **nowx**, **ndaed**$_2$)

2.6.5.3 Swell

chown$_1$ *v* To inflate; swell; fill up with air, e.g. balloon or stomach.

chwn 1 *adj* swollen; bloated

2.6.6 Treat disease

jiab$_1$ *v* cure

puj baenznux *n* leper (comp. **puj** 2, **baenz**$_2$ 1.2 become ill or injured, **nux**)

ya chaej *v* cure disease (ph. v. **ya**$_1$ 4 heal, **chaej** 2 sick; ill)

yahngaih *n* A species of woody bush, possible a species of witch hazel; an infusion of the leaves is used to disinfect wounds.

2.6.6.3 Doctor, nurse

puj ya chaej *n* doctor, healer (comp. **puj**, **ya chaej**)

ya chaej *v* cure disease (ph. v. **ya**$_1$ 4 heal, **chaej** 2 sick; ill)

2.6.6.4 Medicine

laeujya *n* medicinal liquor (comp. **laeuj**, **ya**$_1$ 1 medication)

ya$_1$ 1 *n* medication

2.6.6.5 Medicinal plants

ya$_1$ 1 *n* medication

2.6.6.7 Traditional medicine

kuq *n* Traditional stove, in wooden houses, a raised clay platform in the middle of the floor where a fire is maintained with an tripod and various pots and kettles. This term is used more than saeuq by younger people in Guangnan.

laeujya *n* medicinal liquor (comp. **laeuj**, **ya**$_1$ 1 medication)

puj ya chaej *n* doctor, healer (comp. **puj**, **ya chaej**)

ya$_1$ 1 *n* medication

2.7 Life

aen mingh n life (comp. **mingh**, **aen**$_2$ 2)

minghkoan 2 n life (comp. **koan**$_2$)

rauq$_2$ n life

zoh$_2$ 2 n lifetime, lifespan

zohgoanz n lifetime (comp. **zoh**$_2$ 2 lifetime, lifespan, **goanz** 1 person)

2.7.1 Marriage

baenzrownz 1.1 v start a household or family; (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **rownz**)

baenzrownz 1 v To get married; start a household or family. (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **rownz**)

dungz'aeu v marry (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **aeu**)

hoakrownz v become married (comp. **hoak** 5 make, **rownz** 2 household)

kai lugnyingz v To marry off a daughter; this phrase is used with respect to the bride's family. The equivilant phrase used with respect to the groom's family is is "raep loz" or "raep mez," that is, to take a daughter-in-law or a wife. (ph. v. **kai**$_1$, **lug nyingz**)

kai$_1$ v marry a man

mehlaeng 1 n second wife (comp. **meh** 2 wife, **laeng** 1.1 latter)

mehnduq n first wife (comp. **meh** 2 wife, **nduq** 1 first)

mijlaeng n concubine (comp. **laeng** 1.1 latter, **mij**$_3$)

Miz rownz yah yaqbyah? *phrase* Are you already engaged? This phrase would be spoken to a young woman. The girl will answer yes if she is either engaged or married, but does not have children. Having "rownz yah" is different from "baenz rownz" which means that a child has already been born to the couple. (id. **miz**, **rownz**, **yah**$_1$, **yaq byah** , comp. **miz**, **rownz**, **yah**$_1$, **yaq byah**)

sau'maij n An unengaged young woman who has not left home. (comp. **sau**)

2.7.1.1 Arranging a marriage

baenzrownz 1 v To get married; start a household or family. (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **rownz**)

dungzmai v betroth (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **mai**$_2$)

jenz jeqto n brideprice

mijlozmawq n bride (comp. **mijloz**, **mawq** 1 new)

Miz rownz yah yaqbyah? *phrase* Are you already engaged? This phrase would be spoken to a young woman.

The girl will answer yes if she is either engaged or married, but does not have children. Having "rownz yah" is different from "baenz rownz" which means that a child has already been born to the couple. (id. **miz**, **rownz**, **yah**$_1$, **yaq byah** , comp. **miz**, **rownz**, **yah**$_1$, **yaq byah**)

puj jinghzang 1 *n* mediator (comp. **puj** 2, **jinghzang**)

raep 2 *v* To propose marriage to a woman or to her family.

raep loz 2 *n* wedding (comp. **raep** 2 get engaged; propose, **loz**$_1$)

raep loz 3 *v* To obtain a daughter-in-law. This verb is used from the perspective of the groom's family or clan, not by the groom himself. (comp. **raep** 2 get engaged; propose, **loz**$_1$)

raep mez *v* To betroth, only used of males getting betrothed to females, and used by the groom himself. (comp. **raep**, **mez**)

2.7.1.2 Wedding

baenzrownz 1 *v* To get married; start a household or family. (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **rownz**)

jenz jeqto *n* brideprice

mijlozmawq *n* bride (comp. **mijloz**, **mawq** 1 new)

raep loz 2 *n* wedding (comp. **raep** 2 get engaged; propose, **loz**$_1$)

2.7.1.3 Unmarried

ndang mbauqreauh *n* virgin (male) (comp. **ndang**, **mbauqreauh**)

sauaet *n* virgin woman (comp. **sau** 1 young woman, **aet** 2 first)

2.7.1.4 Divorce

dungzbyaeg 2.1 *v* divorce (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **byaeg**$_2$)

dungzyaq *n* divorce (comp. **dungz**$_1$ together, **yaq**$_2$)

mboq aeu mijmez (po) *phrase* divorce (ph. v. **mboq**$_1$, **aeu**, **mijmez**)

2.7.1.5 Romantic love

dungzngaiq *v* To love one another romantically. (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **ngaiq**)

mbauqsau *n* The pair of a boyfriend & girlfriend.

mehnduq *n* first wife (comp. **meh** 2 wife, **nduq** 1 first)

2.7.2 Sexual relations

dungz'umj-dungz'amj *v* snuggling (A-B-A-B' **dungz**$_1$, **umj**$_1$)

nyingz'haepzaiz *n* heterosexual sexual immorality (comp. **nyingz**, **zaiz**)

nyingzzaiz *n* This term is used in sentences dealing with sexual relations between men and women.

zaemhnoanz *v* have sex (comp. **zaemh** , **noanz**)

zaemhyuq 1.1 *vi* have sexual relations (comp. **zaemh** 1 together, **yuq** 1 at; to be at)

2.7.2.1 Virginity

mehnduq *n* first wife (comp. **meh** 2 wife, **nduq** 1 first)

ndang mbauqreauh *n* virgin (male) (comp. **ndang**, **mbauqreauh**)

sauaet *n* virgin woman (comp. **sau** 1 young woman, **aet** 2 first)

2.7.2.2 Attract sexually

najta yawz *adj* Good-looking in appearance, especially having a pretty or handsome face. (comp. **najta**, **yawz**)

nyingzzaiz *n* This term is used in sentences dealing with sexual relations between men and women.

2.7.2.3 Sexual misbehavior

gaenq hoakloang *n* wrong-doing (comp. **gaenq** 1.1, **hoak loang**)

kaindang *v* prostitute oneself (comp. **kai**$_2$, **ndang**)

nyingz'haepzaiz *n* heterosexual sexual immorality (comp. **nyingz**, **zaiz**)

nyingzzaiz *n* This term is used in sentences dealing with sexual relations between men and women.

puj kaindang *n* prostitute (comp. **puj** 2, **kaindang**)

2.7.3 Birth

rungj 1 *vi* be born

rungj 2 *vt* give birth

taennaj 2 *v* A euphemism for being born. (comp. **taen**, **naj**)

zwzced 1 *n* of pregnant women, time for delivery of child

2.7.3.1 Pregnancy

lugbaz *v* be pregnant

puj'ix *n* child (comp. **puj**, **ix**)

2.7.3.1.1 Fetus

lug$_1$ *n* child

puj'ix *n* child (comp. **puj**, **ix**)

2.7.3.2.2 Help to give birth

dej$_1$ 2 *v* receive, deliver (a child in childbirth)

2.7.3.4 Multiple births

lugsoah *n* twins (comp. **lug$_1$**, **soah**)

2.7.3.6 Fertile, infertile

baenz jin mboq ndaej *idiom* Unfruitful; not resulting in edible products. (id. **baenz$_2$**, **jin**, **mboq$_1$**, **ndaej**)

yawz 2 *adj* fertile

2.7.4 Stage of life

sau'maij *n* An unengaged young woman who has not left home. (comp. **sau**)

2.7.4.1 Baby

eng *n* baby

jin'zuj *v* breast-feed (comp. **jin**, **zuj**)

naemxzuj *n* Breastmilk from a human woman. Traditionally Nong did not eat milk of any animals, so if reference is made to an adult drinking "zuj," it will imply that he is breast-feeding.

2.7.4.1.1 Care for a baby

jin'zuj *v* breast-feed (comp. **jin**, **zuj**)

luj *v* care for

naemxzuj *n* Breastmilk from a human woman. Traditionally Nong did not eat milk of any animals, so if reference is made to an adult drinking "zuj," it will imply that he is breast-feeding.

omj *n* swaddling clothes

owj *v* To carry on back, for example, a child or a sick person.

owq$_3$ *v* To carry on one's back, for example a child or a sick person. (Jiumo Dialect **owj**)

pwn'oamj *n* baby blanket (to be tied around baby)

pwn'oamz *n* baby blanket (to be tied around baby)

yaz 1 *v* care for

2.7.4.2 Child

eng *n* baby

lug eng *n* children (comp. **lug**$_1$, **eng**)

lug$_1$ *n* child

maeng'ex *n* boy (comp. **maeng**, **ex**)

mezlug *n* wife and children (comp. **mez** , **lug**$_1$)

ndiqlug *n* child (**lug eng**)

puj doagsw *n* student (comp. **puj**, **doag**$_3$, **sw**$_2$ 1 writing; characters)

puj'ix *n* child (comp. **puj**, **ix**)

2.7.4.2.1 Rear a child

naemxzuj *n* Breastmilk from a human woman. Traditionally Nong did not eat milk of any animals, so if reference is made to an adult drinking "zuj," it will imply that he is breast-feeding.

puj'ix *n* child (comp. **puj**, **ix**)

zowngx 1 *v* To raise to maturity, for example children or animals.

2.7.4.3 Youth

dij$_3$ 1 *prep* A prefix (title) used before the proper names of young women of marriage age by those of the same age or older people

lug$_1$ *n* child

maeng'ex *n* boy (comp. **maeng**, **ex**)

noanx *adj* youth

puj reauh *n* A young adult or adolescent. (comp. **puj**, **reauh**)

sau'maij *n* An unengaged young woman who has not left home. (comp. **sau**)

saureauh *n* young woman (comp. **sau** 1 young woman, **reauh** 1 adolescent)

2.7.4.4 Adult

baenz puj dwx *phrase* To become an adult; to grow into adulthood; used only of people. (id. **baenz**$_2$, **puj**, **dwx**)

bohrownz *n* An already married man. Not used the same as "po," this word describes a class of men of a certain age and social position, not the specific husband of a woman. "Po" is usually used in reference to the man's wife. (comp. **boh**, **rownz**, comp. **boh**, **rownz**)

pujdwx *n* adult (comp. **puj**, **dwx**)

yah nyingz *n* A woman of marriageable age; usually already married. (comp. **yah₁**, **nyingz**)

2.7.4.5 Older person

bohjeq *nvoc* Old fellow; old man. This term is a humorous way for men to refer to themselves when talking about themselves. (comp. **boh** 2 man, **jeq₃**)

laux bih *n* older brother (comp. **laux** 1 old man, **bih₁**)

laux jeq *n* old man (comp. **laux** 1 old man, **jeq₃**)

ndaej to bi *idiom* Indicates that one has already passed the time in one's life fitting for a specific activity (e.g. getting married, having children, going to school). (ph. v. **ndaej**, **to**, **bi**)

puj jeq *n* eldery person (comp. **puj**, **jeq₃**)

taeu'jeq *n* old person (comp. **jeq₃**)

yah nyingz *n* A woman of marriageable age; usually already married. (comp. **yah₁**, **nyingz**)

2.7.4.6 Grow, get bigger

baenz puj dwx *phrase* To become an adult; to grow into adulthood; used only of people. (id. **baenz₂**, **puj**, **dwx**)

gaenh₂ *v* grow

kwnj₁ 1 *v* grow, only used of plants. ("maj" is a more general word for "grow, mature" that can be used of animals or people.)

mah₁ *v* grow

2.7.4.8 Peer group

saeb 2 *n* generation

2.7.5 Male, female

baegbongjbuh *n* male foreskin (comp. **baeg₂** 1 mouth, **baegbuh**)

2.7.5.1 Man

bohjeq *nvoc* Old fellow; old man. This term is a humorous way for men to refer to themselves when talking about themselves. (comp. **boh** 2 man, **jeq₃**)

bohrownz *n* An already married man. Not used the same as "po," this word describes a class of men of a certain age and social position, not the specific husband of a woman. "Po" is usually used in reference to the man's wife. (comp. **boh**, **rownz**, comp. **boh**, **rownz**)

laux zaiz *n* old man (comp. **laux**, **zaiz**)

maeng'ex *n* boy (comp. **maeng**, **ex**)

puj zaiz *n* man (comp. **puj**, **zaiz**)

zaiz *n* attaches to words referring to people to specify male gender

2.7.5.2 Woman

dij$_3$ 1 *prep* A prefix (title) used before the proper names of young women of marriage age by those of the same age or older people

lug nyingz *n* daughter (comp. **lug**$_1$, **nyingz**)

mehlaeng 1 *n* second wife (comp. **meh** 2 wife, **laeng** 1.1 latter)

mehnduq *n* first wife (comp. **meh** 2 wife, **nduq** 1 first)

mij$_3$ *nclf* A noun classifier for women.

ndiq$_2$ 2 *n* girl, young woman

puj nyingz *n* woman (comp. **puj**, **nyingz**)

sau 1 *n* young woman

sau'maij *n* An unengaged young woman who has not left home. (comp. **sau**)

sauaet *n* virgin woman (comp. **sau** 1 young woman, **aet** 2 first)

saureauh *n* young woman (comp. **sau** 1 young woman, **reauh** 1 adolescent)

yah nyingz *n* A woman of marriageable age; usually already married. (comp. **yah**$_1$, **nyingz**)

yah$_1$ 1 *n* married woman

2.7.6 Die

mbud$_2$ *v* sacrifice, offer as a sacrifice

tai *v* die

tai ta mboq laep *idiom* To die with unresolved troubles. (say. **tai**, **ta**$_3$, **mboq**$_1$, **laep**$_1$)

tumj 1.1 *v* drown

yihzux *n* will (legal last will)

2.7.6.1 Kill

dungzkaj-dungzlingz *v* To kill one another in a non-legitimate manner (e.g. not in warfare) and with frequency, e.g. break down of societal norms. (id. , A-B-A-C **dungzkaj**, **dungzlingz**)

jenjhoz$_1$ *v* strangle (comp. **jenj**, **hoz**$_1$)

jenjhoz$_2$ v strangle (comp. **jenj**, **hoz$_1$**)

2.7.6.2 Corpse

laenj$_1$ *mswd* measure word for bones, sticks, hair

maexguh n wood for coffin (comp. **maex$_1$**)

peuj v clean up (usually used for funerals)

2.7.6.3 Bury

fuqmaex n coffin (comp. **maex$_1$**)

hoaklongh v dance at a funeral (comp. **hoak**, **longh**)

langx 1 v scrub, wash; used of pots, pans, dishes and teeth

maexguh n wood for coffin (comp. **maex$_1$**)

peuj v clean up (usually used for funerals)

2.7.6.4 Grave

maexguh n wood for coffin (comp. **maex$_1$**)

peuj v clean up (usually used for funerals)

2.7.6.5 Funeral

diamj 1.1 v incense altar

hoaklongh v dance at a funeral (comp. **hoak**, **longh**)

lownxhaej n dirge (comp. **lownx**, **haej**)

maexguh n wood for coffin (comp. **maex$_1$**)

peuj v clean up (usually used for funerals)

2.7.6.6 Mourn

cauq v mourn

haejchaep v mourn (comp. **haej**)

haejgongz–haejgongz v wail (A-B-A-B **haej**, **gongz$_1$**)

hoaklongh v dance at a funeral (comp. **hoak**, **longh**)

lownxhaej n dirge (comp. **lownx**, **haej**)

rongxqeu v wail (comp. **rongx** 1 call out; yell)

3 Language and thought

dangqzaw *n* idea (comp. **dangq**$_1$ 1 different, **zaw**)

3.1 Soul, spirit

fangz$_1$ *n* Ghost; spirit of a dead person; harassing evil spirit.

koan$_2$ *n* soul

minghkoan 1 *n* spirit (comp. **koan**$_2$)

Ngwg *nprop* Name of a water spirit

sen 2 *n* An immortal; a person who cannot die.

3.1.2 Mental state

baenz'uaengj *v* suffer from a mental disorder (comp. **baenz**$_2$ 1 become, **uaengj**)

uaengj *n* mental illness

3.1.2.2 Dazed, confused

baenz ta'ndaem *v* To faint due to high blood pressure or other illness (not used for psychological distress) (id. **baenz**$_2$, **ta'ndaem**)

saeuzswq *adj* unclear; confused

sawzsowq 2 *adj* unclear; confused (A-A; **sawz**)

ta og faez *phrase* seeing white light after hitting your head (id. **ta**$_3$, **og**$_2$, **faez**)

talaiz 1 *v* dizzy, see stars, sometimes due to hunger or drunkeness (comp. **ta**$_3$, **laiz**$_2$)

3.1.2.3 Lose consciousness

baenz ta'ndaem *v* To faint due to high blood pressure or other illness (not used for psychological distress) (id. **baenz**$_2$, **ta'ndaem**)

ta og faez *phrase* seeing white light after hitting your head (id. **ta**$_3$, **og**$_2$, **faez**)

ta'ndaem 2 *adj* Unconscious; to lose consciousness. Normally this verb must be preceded by another verb, such as "baenz" or else the meaning will be confused with sense 1 "jealous." (comp. **ta**$_3$, **ndaem**$_1$)

talaiz 1.1 *v* pass out, lose consciousness (comp. **ta**$_3$, **laiz**$_2$)

talaiz ngiangqngiangq *phrase* dizzy (A-B-B **talaiz**)

3.1.2.4 Vision, hallucination

ta og faez *phrase* seeing white light after hitting your head (id. **ta**$_3$, **og**$_2$, **faez**)

talaiz 1 v dizzy, see stars, sometimes due to hunger or drunkeness (comp. **ta**$_3$, **laiz**$_2$)

3.2 Mind

w v To understand someone's meaning or the situation.

3.2.1 Think

dangqzaw n idea (comp. **dangq**$_1$ 1 different, **zaw**)

3.2.1.1 Think about

nwh 1 v think about (Jiumo Dialect **daz**$_1$)

suanq v To consider our count something as being a certain condition or other thing.

3.2.1.2 Imagine

naemz v expect; imagine; anticipate

nwh ndaej v imagine (comp. **nwh**, **ndaej**)

3.2.1.3 Intelligent

aen dongx n wisdom; intelligence (comp. **dongx**$_3$, **aen**$_2$ 2)

aen gvai n wisdom (comp. **gvai** 2 wise, **aen**$_2$ 2)

dongxgvangz adj wise (comp. **dongx**$_4$)

lingz$_3$ adj clever

miz aen'dongx $pred$ This phrase describes a person who is very capable; able to accomplish things and succeed. (ph. v. **miz**, **aen**$_2$, **dongx**$_4$)

puj gvai n A wise or intelligent person. (comp. **puj**, **gvai**)

puj lingz n clever person (comp. **puj** 2, **lingz**$_3$)

w v To understand someone's meaning or the situation.

3.2.1.4 Stupid

aen bwnq n stupidity (comp. **aen**$_2$ 2, **bwnq**$_1$)

aen uaj n foolishness (comp. **aen**$_2$ 2, **uaj**)

bwnq$_1$ adj stupid

luq mboq zauh adj useless; silly; stupid

puj uaj n fool (comp. **puj**, **uaj**)

uajoad *adj* foolish (comp. **uaj**, **oad**)

3.2.1.5 Logical

puj gvai *n* A wise or intelligent person. (comp. **puj**, **gvai**)

3.2.2 Learn

coh *v* learn from

cohcaenz *n* student; disciple

naeuz mboq kwnz myaeg *v* To be unfamiliar with; to not yet have mastery over a skill or subject. This verb is used in the context of learning to drive a car, use a computer, a school subject, etc. Describes a person who has some knowledge or ability, but has not mastered the subject or become comfortable with the skill, e.g. not enough to be able to teach others. (id. **naeuz**$_2$, **mboq**$_1$, **kwnz**, **myaeg**)

puj doagsw *n* student (comp. **puj**, **doag**$_3$, **sw**$_2$ 1 writing; characters)

3.2.2.1 Study

puj doagsw *n* student (comp. **puj**, **doag**$_3$, **sw**$_2$ 1 writing; characters)

3.2.2.3 Evaluate, test

suanq *v* To consider our count something as being a certain condition or other thing.

3.2.2.6 Notice

leztaen 2 *v* discover; notice (ph. v. **lez**$_2$, **taen**)

lix$_2$ *v* pay attention to

ywjtaen *v* notice; see; observe (comp. **ywj**, **taen**, Jiumo Dialect **leztaen**)

3.2.2.8 Willing to learn

biakkauq 1 *adj* obedient (comp. **biak**, **kauq**$_1$)

mungxmungx dungxdungx *adj* To be unteachable; this phrase describes someone who has his own point of view but because of inadequate information is not correct.

3.2.3 Know

aen dongx *n* wisdom; intelligence (comp. **dongx**$_3$, **aen**$_2$ 2)

daekcih *v* not know

dungzcuh *v* know each other well (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **cuh**$_2$ know; recognize)

mwz rawz mwz goj mboq ndeq *adv* To not be normal, perhaps due to intoxication or accident; used as an adverb. (say. **mwz**, **rawz** 1.1 wherever, **goj** 4, **mboq**$_1$, **ndeq**$_2$)

ndeq$_2$ v to know

nganq$_2$ 2 v know

puj gvai n A wise or intelligent person. (comp. **puj**, **gvai**)

rux 1 v know

ruxnaj 2 v know, recognize (comp. **rux**, **naj**)

w v To understand someone's meaning or the situation.

3.2.3.1 Known, unknown

ndeq$_2$ v to know

rux 1 v know

3.2.4 Understand

puj gvai n A wise or intelligent person. (comp. **puj**, **gvai**)

w v To understand someone's meaning or the situation.

3.2.4.1 Misunderstand

w v To understand someone's meaning or the situation.

3.2.4.2 Understandable

w v To understand someone's meaning or the situation.

3.2.5.1 Believe

ciangzsinq v believe

fux v believe

kauqjing n truth (comp. **kauq**$_1$ 1 speech, **jing**$_1$)

naeuz mboq kunz sinq *phrase* didn't believe this could be (say. **naeuz**$_2$, **mboq**$_1$, **sinq**)

suanq v To consider our count something as being a certain condition or other thing.

3.2.5.4 Agree

naeuzgah *modal* okay (comp. **naeuz**$_2$, **gah**)

3.2.5.8 Change your mind

dangqzaw n idea (comp. **dangq**$_1$ 1 different, **zaw**)

gaix v repent; change

sai'zaw *n* heart; thoughts (comp. **zaw**)

3.2.5.9 Approve of something

ej$_1$ 2 *interj* okay

lezzoah v look with favor (comp. **lez**$_2$, **zoah**$_2$)

3.2.6 Remember

boi *n* memorial pillar

nwh 2 v remember (Jiumo Dialect **daz**$_1$)

nyen v remember

nyenndaej v remember (comp. **nyen**, **ndaej** 1.2)

3.2.6.1 Forget

lamz$_2$ v forget; misplace

lumzlowz v forget (comp. **lumz**)

3.2.6.2 Recognize

cuh$_2$ v know; recognize

3.2.6.3 Memorize

nyen v remember

nyenndaej v remember (comp. **nyen**, **ndaej** 1.2)

3.2.7 Expect

faekfongh *n* unexpectedly

mboqnaemz 1 *adv* unexpectedly (comp. **mboq**$_1$)

mboqnaemz 2 *adj* surprised (comp. **mboq**$_1$)

naemz v expect; imagine; anticipate

nwh mboq taeng *idiom* contrary to expectations (say. **nwh** 5 feel; have the impression that, **mboq**$_1$, **taeng**)

3.2.7.1 Hope

swnj v hope

3.2.7.2 Hopeless

gaet faenz v To gnash one's teeth because of despair, frustration or misery. (ph. v. **gaet**$_1$, **faenz**$_3$)

3.3 Want

baenzyaeg vi To suffer from famine; hunger; being to starve, due to a shortage of food. (comp. **baenz$_2$**, **yaeg**)

cangx v want

ceu v want

dungzceu v adore (comp. **dungz$_1$**, **ceu**)

zwh$_1$ v long for

3.3.1 Decide, plan

daxsuaenz v plan

3.3.1.2 Choose

lezzoah v look with favor (comp. **lez$_2$**, **zoah$_2$**)

3.3.1.3 Cast lots

ip v cast (lots)

ipqen v cast lots (comp. **qen$_1$**, **ip**)

it 2 v to whom the lot falls

tiangsaeuq 1.1 $nprop$ kitchen god (comp. **saeuq**)

3.3.1.6 Determined

hoanhhoanh adv stubborn, specifically one who insists on doing something his way inspite of cautions against it

kaemjzaw v To persist in doing something; to be determined to do something. (comp. **kaemj**, **zaw**)

zawdoag 2 adv To do something with an undivided heart; to be completely devoted to something or someone. (comp. **zaw**, **doag$_1$**)

3.3.1.7 Stubborn

bowngdoag 1 adj Stubborn and arrogant; used to describe a person. (comp. **bowng**, **doag$_1$**)

hoanhhoanh adv stubborn, specifically one who insists on doing something his way inspite of cautions against it

ngamzgoak adj stubborn (comp. **ngamz**, **goak$_2$**)

3.3.1.8 Lust

dungzceu v adore (comp. **dungz$_1$**, **ceu**)

3.3.2 Request

cham$_2$ *v* ask

3.3.2.1 Agree to do something

naeuzgah *modal* okay (comp. **naeuz**$_2$, **gah**)

3.3.2.3 Intercede

jinghzang 2 *n* mediator (comp. **zang**$_3$)

laeng 3.1 *prep* on behalf of

puj jinghzang 1 *n* mediator (comp. **puj** 2, **jinghzang**)

3.3.2.4 Willing

ta'vaiz'hoad *adv* grudgingly (comp. **ta**$_3$, **vaiz**)

yaqmboqndaej *adv* grudgingly (comp. **yaq**$_1$, **mboq**$_1$, **ndaej** 1 obtain; get)

3.3.3 Influence

zowz 2 *v* Bring along, lead, guide.

3.3.3.2 Persuade

choi *v* urge; pressure

gaemh 3 *v* Persuade, prevail; usually used in a situation in which politeness demands the host prevail upon the guest to eat, stay longer, come to the house, etc.

naenx 2 *vt* urge, press, hurry

3.3.3.5 Compel

daq$_1$ *v* To drive something or someway away from somewhere.

qiz 1 *v* To oppress or bully someone.

tasaw *adj* To be bossy or domineering. (comp. **ta**$_3$, **saw**)

zowz 1 *v* To cause to happen by force or strength.

3.3.3.6 Control

dawjmungz *adj* dominated by (comp. **dawj**, **mungz**$_2$)

gaemx 1 *v* hold down

puj jenzduh *n* An overseer or boss. (comp. **puj** 1 people)

qiz 1 v To oppress or bully someone.

tasaw *adj* To be bossy or domineering. (comp. **ta**$_3$, **saw**)

3.3.3.7 Warn

chwnq v warn

nau v To warm oneself by sitting around or near an open fire.

saengq 1 v warn

3.3.3.8 Threaten

cog v To threaten someone; to fright someone on purpose.

qiz 1 v To oppress or bully someone.

3.3.3.9 Beg

vanz v beg

3.3.4.1 Give permission

ej$_1$ 2 *interj* okay

3.3.4.6 Free to do what you want

daengzndai 2 n free time

3.4 Emotion

gaemx 3 v suppress

sai'zaw n heart; thoughts (comp. **zaw**)

3.4.1 Feel good

faengz *adj* joyful; happy

3.4.1.1 Like, love

cixhoanz v like; appreciate

kaeujta 2 *adj* pleasing (comp. **kaeuj**$_3$, **ta**$_3$)

3.4.1.1.1 Enjoy doing something

gaenqfaengz n pleasure (comp. **gaenq** 1.1, **faengz**)

3.4.1.1.3 Prefer

lezzoah v look with favor (comp. **lez**$_2$, **zoah**$_2$)

nwh goanz naeh nyaeuz *phrase* To prefer this person more than someone else. (ph. v. **nwh**, **nyeuz**$_2$)

3.4.1.2 Happy

faengz *adj* joyful; happy

faengz nyauz *adj* boisterously happy (comp. **faengz**, **nyauznyauz**)

kaeujta 2 *adj* pleasing (comp. **kaeuj**$_3$, **ta**$_3$)

ko$_1$ *v* laugh (NW Daez **ku**)

ko$_2$ *v* laugh (NW Daez **ku**)

zaemz$_1$ 3 *v* To experience wonder or happy amazement at an unexpected good event.

3.4.1.2.1 Laugh

faengz nyauz *adj* boisterously happy (comp. **faengz**, **nyauznyauz**)

3.4.1.2.3 Calm

zomx *adj* calm

3.4.1.3 Surprise

i'yix *interj* The sound one makes when one is surprised.

mboqnaemz 2 *adj* surprised (comp. **mboq**$_1$)

sawzsowq 1 *v* To marvel and be surprised. (A-A; **sawz**)

zaemz$_1$ 3 *v* To experience wonder or happy amazement at an unexpected good event.

3.4.1.4 Interested

miz deuq *adj* interesting; fun (comp. **miz** 1 there is/are)

zoangqzaw 1 *adv* interesting (comp. **zoangq**, **zaw**)

3.4.1.4.4 Attract

ciq 1 *vt* Used transitively, with the object being another person, and the compliment being a verb: To try to make someone do something, usually against their stated will. Does not imply that the temptor has succeeded in persuading the temptee to do it.

eq$_1$ *adj* attractive

najta yawz *adj* Good-looking in appearance, especially having a pretty or handsome face. (comp. **najta**, **yawz**)

3.4.1.4.6 Uninterested, bored

ndiab *adv* feel not in the mood to do something

3.4.1.5 Confident

ngoah *adj* brave

3.4.2.1 Sad

dongxpyej 2 *adj* sad (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **pyej**)

gaet faenz *v* To gnash one's teeth because of despair, frustration or misery. (ph. v. **gaet**$_1$, **faenz**$_3$)

haej vauhvauh *v* sob, cry loudly; often adults crying in grief

najhaejbaeh *adj* This term describes the appearance of a person's face when she or he is about to cry. (comp. **naj**, **haej**)

sauqneh *adj* Extremely pathetic.

sezndai 1 *v* regrettable (comp. **ndai**$_3$)

sezndai 2 *v* regret (comp. **ndai**$_3$)

yaeuz mboq ndae *n* sad

yuqraix-yuqmaih *adj* absolutely miserable (A-B-A-B' **yuqraix**)

3.4.2.1.2 Hate, detest

dungz'hwnq-dungzlingz *v* hate each other (A-B-A-C **dungz'hwnq**, **dungzlingz**)

lezpeq *v* To look down on because of some past grievance, either of the person or of his family. (comp. **lez**$_2$, **peaq**)

ywjndaem *v* hate; despise (comp. **ywj** 1 see, **ndaem**$_1$)

zawkaem *v* resent (comp. **zaw**, **kaem**)

3.4.2.1.4 Disappointed

haih *adj* frustrated

3.4.2.1.5 Lonely

dongxpyej 1 *adj* lonely (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **pyej**)

3.4.2.1.6 Upset

tumj 4 *v* To be distracted or preoccupied; a figurative extension of this verb describing the state of one's heart or psychology.

3.4.2.1.8 Jealous

aemqnyaeng *adj* jealous (comp. **aemq**, **yaeng**)

zawkaem v resent (comp. **zaw**, **kaem**)

3.4.2.2 Sorry

sezndai 2 v regret (comp. **ndai**$_3$)

3.4.2.2.1 Ashamed

chunx 3 *adj* shameful

lez'wngj *adj* shameful (comp. **wngj**, **lez**$_2$)

mbowqnaj *adj* shameless (comp. **mbowq**$_1$, **naj**)

najna *adj* shameless (comp. **naj**, **na**)

tanqmij n black ash (comp. **tanqfaez**, **mij**$_2$)

3.4.2.3 Angry

daeu'jih v enrage

jih$_1$ 1 *adj* Frustrated.

jih$_1$ 2 v (This term is not used in Jiumo where nyah is used instead.)

jihzaw v be angry (comp. **jih**$_1$, **zaw**)

loz'hax lozbae *phrase* speaking viciously (A-B-A-C **hax** 1 say, **bae** go)

najyaij 2 v To insult or humiliate someone. (comp. **naj**, **yaij**)

ritdwk v be angry at someone (comp. **rik**, **dwk**$_3$)

zawkaem v resent (comp. **zaw**, **kaem**)

3.4.2.3.1 Annoyed

haih *adj* frustrated

lezndaem v annoying (comp. **lez**$_2$, **ndaem**$_1$)

3.4.2.4 Afraid

mbu daengz nyuh maenq zonh saw v so scared he peed in his pants (id. **mbu**, **maenq**, **nyuh**, **zonh**)

ndangbanh v To tingle with fright or surprise.

saenq raeuhraeuh v Can be used for someone carrying something without care, with a trembling hand. Can be used to express terror. (A-B-B **saenq**, **rowd**)

yan *adj* awesome; fear-inspiring

3.4.2.4.1 Worried

baenzzawz *adj* worried about trivialities (comp. **baenz**$_2$)

pyej *v* worry about

tauhqiq *adj* suffering

3.4.2.4.2 Nervous

saenq raeuhraeuh *v* Can be used for someone carrying something without care, with a trembling hand. Can be used to express terror. (A-B-B **saenq**, **rowd**)

3.4.2.4.3 Shy, timid

najsaix 1 *adj* shy (comp. **naj**, **saix**)

3.4.2.5 Confused

gajnyungj-gajnyangj *adv* in great confusion (A-B-A-B' **gaj**$_1$ 2 more and more, **nyungj**)

saeuzswq *adj* unclear; confused

sawzsowq 2 *adj* unclear; confused (A-A; **sawz**)

tumj 4 *v* To be distracted or preoccupied; a figurative extension of this verb describing the state of one's heart or psychology.

3.5 Communication

haxzawz *v* To mock, speak sarcastically of or make fun of someone else. (comp. **hax**, comp. **hax**)

3.5.1 Say

gozloz hax *adv* that is just saying (comp. **gozloz**, **hax**)

haeg$_1$ *v* speak

hax kauq *v* speak (comp. **hax**, **kauq**$_1$)

hez *v* To speak harshly to someone.

kauq$_1$ 1 *n* speech

koanxdwk *v* proclaim; tell (comp. **koanx**, **dwk**$_3$)

rawh *v* talk on and on about something

saengq 3 *v* remind; inform

3.5.1.1 Voice

chung 2.1 *v* A pejorative way to refer to another's loud and annoying talking (this usage is from Nalun District, Guangnan County).

3.5.1.1.1 Shout

daehhax *v* To shout or say something loudly. (comp. **daeh**$_2$, **hax**)

faengz nyauz *adj* boisterously happy (comp. **faengz**, **nyauznyauz**)

rawh *v* talk on and on about something

rongx vaxvax *v* shout loudly

rongxva-rongxvauh *v* clamor (A-B-A-B' **rongx** 1 call out; yell)

saqsiq 2 *adv* loudly

uaxuax *adv* loudly (A-A **uax**)

3.5.1.1.3 Speak a lot

baegmyaeg 1 *adj* talkative (comp. **baeg**$_2$, **myaeg**)

koanx gaemz mboq qinhchoij *adj* meaningless talk (comp. **koanx**, **gaemz mboq qinhchoij**)

3.5.1.1.6 Speech style

goakkauq *n* way of speaking; speech (comp. **goak**$_2$, **kauq**$_1$ 1 speech)

kauq$_1$ 1 *n* speech

3.5.1.1.7 Speak well

baegmyaeg 2 *adj* eloquent (comp. **baeg**$_2$, **myaeg**)

3.5.1.2 Make speech

hez *v* To speak harshly to someone.

3.5.1.2.1 Announce

koanxdwk *v* proclaim; tell (comp. **koanx**, **dwk**$_3$)

laemh$_4$ 1 *v* talk about

3.5.1.2.2 Emphasize

kaeujzaw *adj* To feel just as one's own heart feels, e.g. "that really resonates with me." (comp. **kaeuj**$_2$, **zaw**)

3.5.1.2.3 Introduce

gaiqcauq 1 v To introduce someone; present someone to someone else who does not yet know them.

3.5.1.2.5 Summarize

daihlai n summary

3.5.1.3 True

gaenqjing n truth (comp. **gaenq** 1.1, **jing**$_1$)

hoq$_2$ adv correct

jing$_1$ adj True, not false or fake; traditionally collocates especially with gold, silver, money. This is the normal antonym to false "zaj," rather than "zaeh."

kauqjing n truth (comp. **kauq**$_1$ 1 speech, **jing**$_1$)

kauqzaj n falsehood (comp. **kauq**$_1$ 1 speech, **zaj**$_2$)

maengxndaej adj reliable (comp. **maengx**)

mbyah 2 $quest\ part$ Used for a question that expresses doubt that something asserted is true.

naeuj 1 adv In fact, in contrast to what was previously believed.

naeuz$_2$ 1 adv Very; many or much, when used in the negative. This word is usually used to contrast with the normal situation. When placed in a negative construction, it appears before the "mboq" and the verb.

tiq 2 adj Very detailed, accurate, and precise. This modifier is used of speech or other transmitted information.

3.5.1.3.1 Tell the truth

bauq$_2$ 1 v To tell. Primarily used for telling negative news (for example, tattling on someone, or telling of an unfortunate event.) More restricted usage than "haxdoq."

gaenqjing n truth (comp. **gaenq** 1.1, **jing**$_1$)

haxswh v speak directly (comp. **hax** 1 say, **swh**$_1$ 3 blunt; too direct)

meq 2 v reveal; show

3.5.1.3.2 Tell a lie

baeghuah n liar (comp. **baeg**$_2$ 1 mouth)

kauqzaj n falsehood (comp. **kauq**$_1$ 1 speech, **zaj**$_2$)

mbyaep 3 adj Difference between this sense of mbyaep and yaix is that the latter is "deceive" and often implies some success, whereas this only implies someone lying, often without people believing him. Often this is used by those who know or suspect that the speaker is making things up.

yai$_3$ n To deceive, trick or mislead someone.

3.5.1.3.3 Contradict

dungzdix v To argue with or contradict someone else. (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **dix**$_2$)

dungzdix-dungzlingz v dispute (A-B-A-B' **dungzdix**)

3.5.1.3.4 Expose falsehood

kauqzaj n falsehood (comp. **kauq**$_1$ 1 speech, **zaj**$_2$)

3.5.1.3.5 Real

dauqdix *adv* actually

jing$_1$ *adj* True, not false or fake; traditionally collocates especially with gold, silver, money. This is the normal antonym to false "zaj," rather than "zaeh."

leh *modal* really

lej$_2$ 2 *adv* actually

naeuj 1 *adv* In fact, in contrast to what was previously believed.

3.5.1.4 Speak with others

cangzliangz v discuss; consider together

cangzyiq v discuss

dungzgoak v converse (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **goak**$_2$)

haeg$_1$ v speak

hax kauq v speak (comp. **hax**, **kauq**$_1$)

hez v To speak harshly to someone.

laemh$_4$ 2 v used among people with close, good relationship

laemh$_4$ 3 v discuss; consider

soan gangz v speak (comp. **soan**, **gangz**)

3.5.1.4.2 Greet

dungzzup v kiss each other (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **zup**)

mbyah 1 *quest part* Question particle for binary questions in the past (perfective aspect). Differs from "mbaeuq" in that "mbaeuq" is most commonly used for intention or future possibility.

taennaj 1 v greet (comp. **taen**, **naj**)

3.5.1.5 Ask

cham$_2$ v ask

gwk$_1$ v interrogate

3.5.1.5.2 Disclose

meq 2 v reveal; show

3.5.1.5.3 Hide your thoughts

hoaklaeg 2 adv secretly (comp. **hoak**, **laeg$_6$**)

3.5.1.6 Debate

cangzyiq v discuss

dungzdix v To argue with or contradict someone else. (comp. **dungz$_1$**, **dix$_2$**)

dungzdix-dungzlingz v dispute (A-B-A-B' **dungzdix**)

dungzjinj v To argue or dispute something. (comp. **dungz$_1$**, **jinj**)

3.5.1.6.1 Demonstrate

zaenqminh n prove

3.5.1.6.2 Quarrel

dungzdix v To argue with or contradict someone else. (comp. **dungz$_1$**, **dix$_2$**)

dungzdix-dungzlingz v dispute (A-B-A-B' **dungzdix**)

dungzjinj v To argue or dispute something. (comp. **dungz$_1$**, **jinj**)

3.5.1.7 Praise

biangz 2 adj To worship someone or something; to esteem someone as worthy.

byauxyangh v praise publicly

hoak lownx v sing (comp. **hoak**, **lownx**)

miznaj mizta v To be glorified; be honored. This word is an amplified form of "miz najta." (A-B-A-C **miz**, **naj**, **ta$_3$**)

zaemz$_1$ 2 v To praise, compliment, extol someone or something.

3.5.1.7.1 Thank

biangz 2.1 adj thank

byauxyangh v praise publicly

mh *Prt* thanks

3.5.1.7.2 Flatter

dexnaj v To ingratiate oneself with someone. (comp. **dex**, **naj**)

hunz$_1$ v To flatter someone.

3.5.1.7.3 Boast

baegmbyaep *adj* boasting; exaggerating (comp. **baeg**$_2$, **mbyaep**)

bau v boast about

bongz$_2$ *adj* To be boastful; prideful; arrogant.

byauxyangh v praise publicly

mbyaep 1 *adj* braggart; deceiver

mbyauj v To exaggerate or boast about something.

zaemz$_1$ 2 v To praise, compliment, extol someone or something.

3.5.1.8 Criticize

goanz mboq zawh v To cricitize someone verbally. This usually follows "hax" or "laemh" and can be used for direct criticism to the object or in front of him or her or secret criticism behind his or her back.

kusamz v mock (comp. **ku**)

loz'hax lozbae *phrase* speaking viciously (A-B-A-C **hax** 1 say, **bae** go)

mbengz v criticize

pinhpanq v criticize

rawh v talk on and on about something

3.5.1.8.2 Insult

do'ndoag n This term is used as an epithet of hatred or disgust for another person. (comp. **do**$_1$ 1, **ndoag** 1 evil)

goanz mboq zawh v To cricitize someone verbally. This usually follows "hax" or "laemh" and can be used for direct criticism to the object or in front of him or her or secret criticism behind his or her back.

loz'hax lozbae *phrase* speaking viciously (A-B-A-C **hax** 1 say, **bae** go)

mang v curse

najyaij 2 v To insult or humiliate someone. (comp. **naj**, **yaij**)

pinhpanq v criticize

qiz 2 v To insult or look down upon someone.

3.5.1.8.3 Mock

daeu'uaj v mock; tease (comp. **daeu**$_1$, **uaj**)

daeu$_1$ v tease

haxzawz v To mock, speak sarcastically of or make fun of someone else. (comp. **hax**, comp. **hax**)

hoakfaengz v make fun of (comp. **hoak**, **faengz**)

kusamz v mock (comp. **ku**)

puj uaj n fool (comp. **puj**, **uaj**)

3.5.1.8.4 Gossip

baeglai adj gossipy (comp. **baeg**$_2$, **lai**)

laiq v falsely accuse

vaetvaiz v slander

3.5.2.1 News, message

bauqzwx n newspaper (comp. **bauq**$_2$)

cincih n news

gaemznaeh n news (comp. **gaemz** 1 sentence; utterance, **naeh**$_1$ 1 this (that))

goanz zawxkauq n messenger (comp. **goanz** 1 person, **zawxkauq**)

pujzawxkauq n messenger (comp. **puj**, **zawxkauq**)

tw'kauq v carry a message (comp. **tw**$_2$ 1 carry , **kauq**$_1$ 1 speech)

zawxkauq v deliver a message (comp. **zawx**$_2$, **kauq**$_1$)

3.5.2.2 Describe

laemh$_4$ 1 v talk about

3.5.2.3 Exaggerate

baegmbyaep adj boasting; exaggerating (comp. **baeg**$_2$, **mbyaep**)

mbyauj v To exaggerate or boast about something.

3.5.2.6 Admit

byauxyangh v praise publicly

yinq$_1$ 2 v confess; acknowledge; admit

3.5.2.7 Foolish talk

aen uaj n foolishness (comp. **aen**$_2$ 2, **uaj**)

baegmyaeg 1 adj talkative (comp. **baeg**$_2$, **myaeg**)

kauq baeglongq n Unreliable, idle talk; boasting and showing off. (comp. **baeg**$_2$ 1 mouth, **kauq**$_1$ 1 speech, **longq**)

koanx gaemz mboq qinhchoij adj meaningless talk (comp. **koanx**, **gaemz mboq qinhchoij**)

Mawz hax mwz rawz mwz gux goj mboq ndeq laeng mawz eh? *idiom* What kind of nonsense is that?

uajoad adj foolish (comp. **uaj**, **oad**)

3.5.2.8 Obscenity

gaemz mboq qinhchoij v dirty-mouthed (comp. **gaemz**, **mboq**$_1$)

hax gaemz mboq qinghchoij *phrase* indecent words (id. **hax** 1 say, **gaemz** 1 sentence; utterance, **mboq**$_1$)

3.5.3 Language

kauq$_1$ 1 n speech

kauq$_1$ 2 v language

3.5.3.1 Word

gaemz 1 $nclf$ Utterance; talk, speech, words. The noun classifier for speech.

gaemzkauq n sentence (comp. **kauq**$_1$, **gaemz**)

3.5.4 Verbal tradition

gaenq zwzpujjeq zauh naeh n Tradition or custom. Literally the thing or things passed down from the time of the old people, that is, the ancestors. (comp. **gaenq**, **zwzpujjeq**, **zauh**, **naeh**$_1$)

zauh 1.2 v have mores, traditions, customs regarding

3.5.4.2 Saying, proverb

dungzchownq n proverb (comp. **dungz**$_1$ together, **chownq**)

dungzsaengq n proverb (comp. **dungz**$_1$ together, **saengq** 3 remind; inform)

3.5.4.3 Riddle

dungz'am n riddle (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **am**)

3.5.4.5 History

jij$_2$ *n* account; history

3.5.5 Reading and writing

tasw 1 *n* Characters; writing; script. (comp. **ta**$_1$, **sw**$_2$)

3.5.5.1 Write

fung *nclf* letter

mai$_2$ 2 *v* To record something; to write something down.

naemxbih *n* ink (comp. **naemx**, **bih**$_3$)

ngvadbih *n* handwriting (comp. **bih**$_3$)

ta$_1$ *nclf* The noun classifier for written characters and letters.

tasw 1 *n* Characters; writing; script. (comp. **ta**$_1$, **sw**$_2$)

3.5.5.2 Written material

bwnz$_2$ *nclf* volume; book

fung *nclf* letter

fungcinq *n* letter (comp. **fung**, **cinq**$_2$)

ngvadbih *n* handwriting (comp. **bih**$_3$)

sw'mingh *n* A book that tells one's future based upon the eight characters of one's birth (two characters for year, two for month, two for day and two for hour). The Nong book is different from the Han Chinese eight-character fortunte-telling, although Chinese-style characters were used to record the book. Normally this book is not to be opened, but when ever one prepares to marry, the book is consulted to see if the couple has a conflict with their ages. Both male and female religious specialists (boh'mo, puj'maet) can be the ones who read the book and make the predications and recommendations.

ta$_1$ *nclf* The noun classifier for written characters and letters.

tasw 1 *n* Characters; writing; script. (comp. **ta**$_1$, **sw**$_2$)

3.5.5.3 Read

puj doagsw *n* student (comp. **puj**, **doag**$_3$, **sw**$_2$ 1 writing; characters)

3.5.5.5 Record

mai$_2$ 2 *v* To record something; to write something down.

3.5.5.6 List

mai$_2$ 2 v To record something; to write something down.

3.5.7 Interpreting messages

fanzyih n interpretor

w v To understand someone's meaning or the situation.

zawxkauq v deliver a message (comp. **zawx$_2$**, **kauq$_1$**)

3.5.7.1 Meaning

fanzyih n interpretor

3.5.7.2 Meaningless

koanx gaemz mboq qinhchoij adj meaningless talk (comp. **koanx**, **gaemz mboq qinhchoij**)

Mawz hax mwz rawz mwz gux goj mboq ndeq laeng mawz eh? *idiom* What kind of nonsense is that?

3.5.7.4 Show, indicate

meq 2 v reveal; show

3.5.8 Mass communication

bauq$_1$ n newspaper

bauqzwx n newspaper (comp. **bauq$_2$**)

cincih n news

nyukndang v massage (comp. **nyuk** 1 knead; stir, **ndang**)

3.5.8.3 Newspaper

bauq$_1$ n newspaper

bauqzwx n newspaper (comp. **bauq$_2$**)

cincih n news

3.5.8.4 Movie

luhciangq n video

3.6 Teach

luglaej n pupil (comp. **lug$_1$**, **laej**)

puj doagsw n student (comp. **puj**, **doag$_3$**, **sw$_2$** 1 writing; characters)

3.6.2 School

aeu 1.4 *vt* To enroll children in a school.

banz$_2$ *n* class

caengjkoaj *v* To go to school, attend class.

kaicoh *pred* pay tuition (comp. **kai**$_2$)

koaj$_2$ *n* class

luglaej *n* pupil (comp. **lug**$_1$, **laej**)

puj doagsw *n* student (comp. **puj**, **doag**$_3$, **sw**$_2$ 1 writing; characters)

suhsowh *n* dormitory

3.6.4 Correct

dinghfwk *adv* decently (comp. **dingh**)

4 Social behavior

najsaix 2 *adj* Courteous; thoughtful; considerate, that is a person who is careful to conform to social norms is said to have a "left face." (comp. **naj**, **saix**)

4.1 Relationships

gaj zwz gaj bae dauh *phrase* have a very close relationship (ph. v. **gaj**$_1$, **zwz**, **bae**, **dauh**$_1$)

4.1.1 Friendship

dungz'hoj 1 *adj* friendly (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **hoj**)

dungzban *n* companion (comp. **dungz**$_1$ together, **ban**$_2$)

gaj zwz gaj bae dauh *phrase* have a very close relationship (ph. v. **gaj**$_1$, **zwz**, **bae**, **dauh**$_1$)

riaeux *n* friend

yuh *n* friend

4.1.1.1 Girlfriend, boyfriend

sau 2 *n* girlfriend

4.1.2 Working relationship

koij$_2$ *n* slave; servant

zaeuj 1 *n* master, lord

4.1.3.1 Meet for the first time

mex v To encounter or meet another person or an animal or spirit without prior arrangement to meet.

raep 1 v meet

ruxnaj 1 v To make someone's acquaintance, meet for the first time. (comp. **rux**, **naj**)

ywj 2 v To encounter or meet someone or something without prior appointment. (Jiumo Dialect **mex**)

4.1.5 Unity

dungztw adj united (comp. **dungz$_1$**, **tw$_1$**)

dungzyinq v make an agreement (comp. **dungz$_1$**, **yinq$_1$**)

yauz v unite

4.1.6.1 Antisocial

naemz v expect; imagine; anticipate

4.1.6.2 Set self apart

cej$_2$ adj reserved for a special purpose

4.1.6.5 Private, public

hoaklaeg 2 adv secretly (comp. **hoak**, **laeg$_6$**)

4.1.7 Begin a relationship

mezndip n girl that has already been betrothed or spoken for who marries another man

4.1.7.1 End a relationship

dungzbyaeg 2 v break up (comp. **dungz$_1$**, **byaeg$_2$**)

4.1.8 Show affection

dungz'umj-dungz'amj v snuggling (A-B-A-B' **dungz$_1$**, **umj$_1$**)

dungzzup v kiss each other (comp. **dungz$_1$**, **zup**)

4.1.9 Related by kinship

bihnoangx 2 n Relatives. This is the broadest Nong term for people related by blood or marriage. Both "zog" and "changz" only include relatives on the fathers' side, that is, having the same family name, versus "bih'nongx" which includes all relatives, including those on the mother's side and in-laws. (comp. **bih$_1$**, **nongx**)

mehmaij n an unmarried woman past the marriageable age due to being widowed or never having married. (comp. **meh**, **maij**)

4.1.9.1 Related by birth

ndiang 2 *adj* related by blood

4.1.9.1.1 Grandfather, grandmother

daiq 1 *n* mother's mother

4.1.9.1.2 Father, mother

dez *n* father

meh 1 *n* mother

najboh *n* Fatherhood; a father's position of respect.

4.1.9.1.3 Brother, sister

bih$_1$ *n* older sibling

bihnoangx 1 *n* (comp. **bih**$_1$, **nongx**)

bihnongx ndiang *idiom* One's one siblings (same parents) as opposed to use of "bih'nongx" to mean relatives, or those with whom one feels a relationship similar to kinship (id. **bihnoangx**, **ndiang** 2 related by blood)

goaz *n* Elder male sibling.

jex 1 *n* older sister

laux bih *n* older brother (comp. **laux** 1 old man, **bih**$_1$)

noangxlinz *n* younger sister

nongx 1 *n* younger sibling

nongx nyingz *n* younger sister (comp. **nongx**, **nyingz**)

nongx zaiz *n* younger brother (comp. **nongx**, **zaiz**)

puj bih *n* older sibling (comp. **puj** 2, **bih**$_1$)

4.1.9.1.4 Son, daughter

lug nyingz *n* daughter (comp. **lug**$_1$, **nyingz**)

lug zaiz *n* son (comp. **lug**$_1$, **zaiz**)

lug$_1$ *n* child

lugndiang *n* one's own child (comp. **lug**$_1$, **ndiang**)

lugto *n* firstborn (comp. **lug**$_1$, **to** 2 oldest)

lugzaizto *n* First-born son. This term is used of male children who are their parents' first-born, but is not used if

there is an older daughter. (comp. **lug zaiz**, **to**)

puj'ix *n* child (comp. **puj**, **ix**)

za'dangq *n* heir (comp. **za**$_3$, **dangq**$_1$ 1 different)

4.1.9.1.5 Grandson, granddaughter

laenj$_2$ *n* great-grandchild, the child of one's child's child. Direct descendant of the third generation.

lan *n* grandchild

lan nyingz *n* granddaughter (comp. **lan**, **nyingz** 1 female)

lan zaiz *n* grandson (comp. **lan**, **zaiz**)

lug lan 1 *n* grandson (comp. **lug**$_1$, **lan**)

4.1.9.1.6 Uncle, aunt

buqlongz *n* The husband of older paternal aunt, father's older sister's husband. (comp. **buq** 1 grandfather)

cuh$_1$ 1 *n* Paternal younger uncle, father's younger brother.

cuzcuh 1 *n* uncle

daiq 2 *n* any female relative on the mother's side in the same generation as the grandmother

daiqmbaj 1 *n* Mother's older sister; this term is used when addressing her directly. (comp. **daiq**)

daiqmbaj 2 *n* Wife of mother's older brother. (comp. **daiq**)

daj$_2$ *n* mother's sibling

dajmaz *n* The wife of older paternal uncle, father's older brother's wife. (comp. **daj**$_2$)

daxdez *n* Older paternal uncle, that is, one's father's older brother.

jeuq$_1$ *n* Maternal uncle: mother's younger brother.

laiz$_2$ 2 *adj* obscured

laux lungz *n* uncle (comp. **laux** 2, **lungz**)

mboqsaw-mboqsamj *adv* very unclean (A-B-A-B' **mboq**$_1$, **saw**)

meh 3 *n* younger paternal aunt

meh 3.1 *n* wife of younger paternal uncle, father's younger brother's wife

mijmbaj *n* Aunt: older paternal aunt. (comp. **mij**$_3$)

nah 1 *n* Aunt: one's mother's younger sister.

nah 2 *n* Aunt: mother's younger brother's wife.

nah 3 *n* Uncle: mother's younger sister's husband.

4.1.9.1.7 Cousin

jex 2 *n* An older female cousin on either father's or mother's side.

nongx 1.1 *n* cousin

4.1.9.1.8 Nephew, niece

luggoz *n* nephew; niece (comp. **lug**$_1$, **goz**)

4.1.9.1.9 Birth order

luglaj *n* youngest child (comp. **lug**$_1$, **laj**$_1$)

lugto *n* firstborn (comp. **lug**$_1$, **to** 2 oldest)

lugzaizto *n* First-born son. This term is used of male children who are their parents' first-born, but is not used if there is an older daughter. (comp. **lug zaiz**, **to**)

4.1.9.2 Related by marriage

aeu 1.2 *v* marry

baenzrownz 1 *v* To get married; start a household or family. (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **rownz**)

dungzyinq *v* make an agreement (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **yinq**$_1$)

hoak qiag *v* To participate in a feast or banquet. This term is used of either the host, used of large gatherings for weddings, funerals, festivals, etc. (ph. v. **hoak**, **qiag**)

mijloaz'ej *n* bride (comp. **mij**$_3$ woman)

ndong$_1$ *n* Parents of one's daughter-in-law or son-in-law.

po'ej *n* bridegroom (comp. **po**)

raep loz 3 *v* To obtain a daughter-in-law. This verb is used from the perspective of the groom's family or clan, not by the groom himself. (comp. **raep** 2 get engaged; propose, **loz**$_1$)

4.1.9.2.1 Husband, wife

dezmawz *nvoc* husband

luz$_3$ *n* wife

mehlaeng 1 *n* second wife (comp. **meh** 2 wife, **laeng** 1.1 latter)

mehmez *n* wife (comp. **meh**, **mez**)

mehnduq *n* first wife (comp. **meh** 2 wife, **nduq** 1 first)

mez *n* wife

mezlug *n* wife and children (comp. **mez** , **lug**$_1$)

mezndip *n* girl that has already been betrothed or spoken for who marries another man

mijloaz'ej *n* bride (comp. **mij**$_3$ woman)

mijmez *n* wife (comp. **mij**$_3$)

po *n* husband

po'ej *n* bridegroom (comp. **po**)

raep loz 1 *v* To actually officialize the taking of a woman as wife. This verb is only used with the male groom as the subject and doesn't refer to the betrothal, but to the actual moment of officiating the relationship. (comp. **raep** 2 get engaged; propose, **loz**$_1$)

yah$_1$ 1 *n* married woman

yahmez *n* wife (comp. **yah**$_1$ 1 married woman, **mez**)

4.1.9.2.2 In-law

bawj *n* daughter-in-law

bihnangz *n* sister-in-law, any in-married wife (comp. **bih**$_1$)

hoakndong *v* become in-laws (comp. **hoak**, **ndong**$_1$)

koi$_2$ *n* son-in-law

loz$_1$ *n* daughter-in-law

mijloz *n* daughter-in-law (comp. **mij**$_3$, **loz**$_1$)

4.1.9.3 Widow, widower

maij *n* young woman that is not married or betrothed (comp. **yah**$_1$)

mehmaij *n* an unmarried woman past the marriageable age due to being widowed or never having married. (comp. **meh**, **maij**)

4.1.9.4 Orphan

lugbyax *n* orphan (comp. **lug**$_1$)

lugzowngx$_1$ *v* raise an adopted child; typically used of an infertile couple who goes and finds a child whose parents are willing to let them raise the child (comp. **lug**$_1$, **zowngx**)

lugzowngx$_2$ ν raise an adopted child; typically used of an infertile couple who goes and finds a child whose parents are willing to let them raise the child (comp. **lug**$_1$, **zowngx**)

4.1.9.5 Illegitimate child

lugdangz *adj* An out of wedlock child, perhaps from two unmarried parents. (As opposed to lugbaeglongj which can include a child of any kind of adulterous relationship.) (comp. **lug**$_2$)

4.1.9.6 Adopt

lugzowngx$_1$ ν raise an adopted child; typically used of an infertile couple who goes and finds a child whose parents are willing to let them raise the child (comp. **lug**$_1$, **zowngx**)

lugzowngx$_2$ ν raise an adopted child; typically used of an infertile couple who goes and finds a child whose parents are willing to let them raise the child (comp. **lug**$_1$, **zowngx**)

4.1.9.7 Non-relative

lugzowngx$_1$ ν raise an adopted child; typically used of an infertile couple who goes and finds a child whose parents are willing to let them raise the child (comp. **lug**$_1$, **zowngx**)

lugzowngx$_2$ ν raise an adopted child; typically used of an infertile couple who goes and finds a child whose parents are willing to let them raise the child (comp. **lug**$_1$, **zowngx**)

4.1.9.8 Family, clan

baenzrownz 1.1 ν start a household or family; (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **rownz**)

bihnoangx 2 *n* Relatives. This is the broadest Nong term for people related by blood or marriage. Both "zog" and "changz" only include relatives on the fathers' side, that is, having the same family name, versus "bih'nongx" which includes all relatives, including those on the mother's side and in-laws. (comp. **bih**$_1$, **nongx**)

changz 1 *n* clan, tribe; A "changz" could include 60 or more households, not necessarily local. Although originally everyone in one's "zog" ought also to be in one's "changz," that is, the "zog" is a completely subset of a "changj," now days there are people who may have fallen out with the members of their own "changz" and be considered part of one's "zog" even though they still technically belong to a different "changz." "Changz" is based around a common family name from a common ancestor, whereas "zog" is more based upon those relatives (or symbolic relatives) with whom one shares one's life with. Both "zog" and "changz" only include relatives on the fathers' side, that is, having the same family name, versus "bih'nongx" which includes all relatives, including those on the mother's side and in-laws.

hoakrownz ν become married (comp. **hoak** 5 make, **rownz** 2 household)

lug lan 2 *n* descendant (comp. **lug**$_1$, **lan**)

ndaw rownz$_2$ *idiom* family

raep loz 3 ν To obtain a daughter-in-law. This verb is used from the perspective of the groom's family or clan, not by the groom himself. (comp. **raep** 2 get engaged; propose, **loz**$_1$)

rownz 2 *n* household

rownz 3 *n* A family. (In Nalun, this sence is expressed with the pronunciation "rownz" where as the senses "home" and "family" are pronounced "ronz.")

rownzgoanz *n* household (comp. **rownz**, **goanz**)

sup'yaiz *v* carry on the family line (comp. **sup** 2 inherit; carry on, **yaiz**$_1$ 1 people)

4.1.9.9 Race

bihnoangx 2 *n* Relatives. This is the broadest Nong term for people related by blood or marriage. Both "zog" and "changz" only include relatives on the fathers' side, that is, having the same family name, versus "bih'nongx" which includes all relatives, including those on the mother's side and in-laws. (comp. **bih**$_1$, **nongx**)

changz 1 *n* clan, tribe; A "changz" could include 60 or more households, not necessarily local. Although originally everyone in one's "zog" ought also to be in one's "changz," that is, the "zog" is a completely subset of a "changj," now days there are people who may have fallen out with the members of their own "changz" and be considered part of one's "zog" even though they still technically belong to a different "changz." "Changz" is based around a common family name from a common ancestor, whereas "zog" is more based upon those relatives (or symbolic relatives) with whom one shares one's life with. Both "zog" and "changz" only include relatives on the fathers' side, that is, having the same family name, versus "bih'nongx" which includes all relatives, including those on the mother's side and in-laws.

4.2.1 Come together, form a group

dungzmex *v* ally (comp. **dungz**$_1$ together, **mex** encounter; meet)

zaemhyuq 1 *vi* be together (comp. **zaemh** 1 together, **yuq** 1 at; to be at)

4.2.1.1 Invite

cin$_2$ *adv* invite; request

hoak qiag *v* To participate in a feast or banquet. This term is used of either the host, used of large gatherings for weddings, funerals, festivals, etc. (ph. v. **hoak**, **qiag**)

puj qiag *n* guest (comp. **puj**, **qiag**)

qingj 1 *v* invite

qingj 2 *v* To welcome as a guest

4.2.1.2 Encounter

dungzdongx *v* greet one another (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **dongx**$_2$)

mex *v* To encounter or meet another person or an animal or spirit without prior arrangement to meet.

mexzoah *vt* To come upon another person without planning in advance. (ph. v. **mex** encounter; meet, **zoah**$_2$)

ywj 2 *v* To encounter or meet someone or something without prior appointment. (Jiumo Dialect **mex**)

4.2.1.3 Meet together

raep 1 *v* meet

zaemhyuq 1 *vi* be together (comp. **zaemh** 1 together, **yuq** 1 at; to be at)

4.2.1.4 Visit

hoak qiag *v* To participate in a feast or banquet. This term is used of either the host, used of large gatherings for weddings, funerals, festivals, etc. (ph. v. **hoak**, **qiag**)

qingj 2 *v* To welcome as a guest

4.2.1.4.1 Welcome, receive

hoak qiag *v* To participate in a feast or banquet. This term is used of either the host, used of large gatherings for weddings, funerals, festivals, etc. (ph. v. **hoak**, **qiag**)

qingj 2 *v* To welcome as a guest

raep 1.1 *v* To receive someone as a guest in one's house.

4.2.1.4.2 Show hospitality

hoak qiag *v* To participate in a feast or banquet. This term is used of either the host, used of large gatherings for weddings, funerals, festivals, etc. (ph. v. **hoak**, **qiag**)

4.2.1.7 Crowd, group

baenz boangx se *adv* in crowds, in large groups (id. **baenz**$_2$, **boangx**, **se**)

dungzdik-dungzlingz *adj* very crowded

mbangjgoanz *n* majority of people (comp. **mbangj**, **goanz** 1 person)

4.2.1.8.1 Join an organization

caeu 3 *v* To enlist for service, e.g. in the army or a work unit.

4.2.2.1 Ceremony

aeu 1.2 *v* marry

baenzrownz 1 *v* To get married; start a household or family. (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **rownz**)

dungzgo *v* To feast together; to hold a banquet. (comp. **dungz**$_1$)

hoak qiag *v* To participate in a feast or banquet. This term is used of either the host, used of large gatherings for weddings, funerals, festivals, etc. (ph. v. **hoak**, **qiag**)

hoaklongh *v* dance at a funeral (comp. **hoak**, **longh**)

lownxhaej *n* dirge (comp. **lownx**, **haej**)

mezndip *n* girl that has already been betrothed or spoken for who marries another man

mijloaz'ej *n* bride (comp. **mij**$_3$ woman)

po'ej *n* bridegroom (comp. **po**)

puj qiag *n* guest (comp. **puj**, **qiag**)

raep loz 1 *v* To actually officialize the taking of a woman as wife. This verb is only used with the male groom as the subject and doesn't refer to the betrothal, but to the actual moment of officiating the relationship. (comp. **raep** 2 get engaged; propose, **loz**$_1$)

raep loz 3 *v* To obtain a daughter-in-law. This verb is used from the perspective of the groom's family or clan, not by the groom himself. (comp. **raep** 2 get engaged; propose, **loz**$_1$)

4.2.2.2 Celebrate

dungzgo *v* To feast together; to hold a banquet. (comp. **dungz**$_1$)

gaem'jeng *v* observe a festival (comp. **gaem**$_1$, **jeng**$_1$ 1 festival)

jin'jeng *v* To celebrate a traditional festival or holiday by having a banquet with family and friends. (comp. **jin**, **jeng**$_1$)

mijloaz'ej *n* bride (comp. **mij**$_3$ woman)

naengh zongz jinkaeuj *v* feast (ph. v. **naengh**, **zongz**$_2$, **jinkaeuj**)

po'ej *n* bridegroom (comp. **po**)

puj qiag *n* guest (comp. **puj**, **qiag**)

qingj qiag jin kaeujlaeuj *v* invite guests to a feast (ph. v. **qingj**, **qiag**, **jin**, **kaeuj**$_2$, **laeuj**)

raep loz 1 *v* To actually officialize the taking of a woman as wife. This verb is only used with the male groom as the subject and doesn't refer to the betrothal, but to the actual moment of officiating the relationship. (comp. **raep** 2 get engaged; propose, **loz**$_1$)

4.2.3 Music

yinzyeh *n* music

4.2.3.2 Play music

chaen$_3$ *v* to play a stringed instrument such as the "nyenz" ("erhu") with a bow.

qen$_2$ 1 *v* To bow a stringed musical instrument.

4.2.3.3 Sing

changq v

hax lownx v sing (comp. **hax** 1 say, **lownx**, comp. **hax**, **lownx**, comp. **hax**, **lownx**)

hoak lownx v sing (comp. **hoak**, **lownx**)

lownx dungzbiangz v sing thanks and praises back and forth to one another (id. **lownx**, **dungz**$_1$, **biangz** 2 worship)

lownxhaej n dirge (comp. **lownx**, **haej**)

4.2.3.4 Musician

qen$_2$ 1.1 n The bow for a stringed musical instrument like an erhu.

qen$_2$ 1 v To bow a stringed musical instrument.

4.2.3.5 Musical instrument

baeuqlez n trumpet

hauq n A bronze bugle without taps, traditionally associated with funeral rites for Zhuang people.

leaz n trumpet

lingh n bell; alarm

lownxhaej n dirge (comp. **lownx**, **haej**)

nyenz n A stringed instrument played with a bow borrowed from the Han Chinese, known as erhu in Chinese. The corresponding verb is "qen" ("to bow").

nyinj n Chinese erhu, a two-stringed bowed musical instrument, with a resonator, covered by leather, snake skin or other animal skin. (Border Nong (Malipo) **nyenz**)

qen$_2$ 1.1 n The bow for a stringed musical instrument like an erhu.

qennyenz n One or two stringed instrument with a resonator. (comp. **nyenz**, **qen**$_2$)

zong$_1$ n drum

zonglaz n cymbal (comp. **zong**$_1$, **laz**)

4.2.4 Dance

hoaklongh v dance at a funeral (comp. **hoak**, **longh**)

tiauq v dance

4.2.6.1 Game

maenqpaih n Keeping one's cards face down, without looking them, during a gambling game. (comp. **maenq**, **paih**)

paih *n* Cards or tiles used in gambling games.

4.2.6.1.1 Gambling

maenqpaih *n* Keeping one's cards face down, without looking them, during a gambling game. (comp. **maenq**, **paih**)

paih *n* Cards or tiles used in gambling games.

4.2.6.2 Sports

it'eauz *n* Nong Zhuang traditional wooden teeter-totter. (comp. **it** 1 take out)

jiangx *n* prize

pinq *n* competition

4.2.7 Play, fun

dungzyoak-dungzlingz *v* To party wildly; to play without regard to convention or morality.

gaenq aeu hoaknyaeux *n* toy (comp. **gaenq**, **aeu**, **hoak**, **nyaeux**)

gaenq hoaknyaeux *n* toy (comp. **gaenq**, **hoak**, **nyaeux**)

it'eauz *n* Nong Zhuang traditional wooden teeter-totter. (comp. **it** 1 take out)

leuh 1 *v* To play and have fun, usually outside.

myawh 1 *adj* tasty; fun

4.2.8 Humor

dungz'am *n* riddle (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **am**)

dungznyangz *v* joke (comp. **dungz**$_1$)

4.2.8.1 Serious

najkamj-najkawq *adv* Adverb used to modify speech verbs, expresses an attitude of lack of welcome, that there is something wrong in the relationship (A-B-A-B' **najkawq**, **naj**, **kamj**)

4.2.9 Holiday

gaem'jeng *v* observe a festival (comp. **gaem**$_1$, **jeng**$_1$ 1 festival)

hoak qiag *v* To participate in a feast or banquet. This term is used of either the host, used of large gatherings for weddings, funerals, festivals, etc. (ph. v. **hoak**, **qiag**)

jin'jeng *v* To celebrate a traditional festival or holiday by having a banquet with family and friends. (comp. **jin**, **jeng**$_1$)

4.3 Behavior

hoakgoanz v conduct oneself (comp. **hoak**, **goanz**)

puj ndae n good person

ta'ndaem 1 v jealous (comp. **ta**$_3$, **ndaem**$_1$)

4.3.1 Good, moral

gaenq hoj n righteous deeds (comp. **gaenq**, **hoj** 1 fitting)

gaenq ndae n This word differs from "saehndae" in that this word is often used for good in the abstract, goodness, of a good moral quality, whereas "saeh'ndae" is used for kind or proper actions, acts of mercy, etc. (comp. **gaenq**, **ndae** 1 good, **gaenq** 1.1)

puj ndae n good person

saeh ndae n good deeds (comp. **saeh**$_3$ 1 thing, **ndae** 1 good)

4.3.1.1 Bad, immoral

bejdwx adj Going against the proper or normal behavior or order. This word can describe minor deviations from custom, like wearing light clothing on a cold day, or can describe more major deviations like unacceptable sexual behavior. (comp. **bej**, **dwx**)

gaenq hoakloang n wrong-doing (comp. **gaenq** 1.1, **hoak loang**)

gaenq mbowq n evil (comp. **mbowq**$_1$, **gaenq** 1.1)

hoak loang v To do wrong, make a mistake, or commit a sin. (comp. **hoak**, **loang**)

loang dwx n crime; sin (comp. **loang**, **dwx**)

loangndaek$_1$ n great wrong, sin (comp. **loang**, **ndaek**$_3$)

loangndaek$_2$ n great wrong, sin (comp. **loang**, **ndaek**$_3$)

mbowqtai-mbowqnaeuh adj Very evil; very wicked. (A-B-A-C **mbowq**$_1$ 2 bad, **tai**, **naeuh**$_2$)

moakndai v falsely accuse (comp. **moak**, **ndai**$_3$)

ndoag 1 adj evil

ndoagndaeg adj An intense form of "ndoag," produced by an intensification reduplication pattern in which the vowel is lowered. (A-A; **ndoag** 1 evil)

puj hoak loang 1.1 n sinner (comp. **puj**, **hoak loang**)

tunghbownh adj perverted (comp. **bownh**)

4.3.1.2 Meet a standard

kaeujta 1 *adj* adequate (comp. **kaeuj**$_3$, **ta**$_3$)

puj ndae *n* good person

4.3.1.2.1 Below standard

loangndaek$_1$ *n* great wrong, sin (comp. **loang**, **ndaek**$_3$)

loangndaek$_2$ *n* great wrong, sin (comp. **loang**, **ndaek**$_3$)

4.3.1.3 Mature in behavior

baenz puj dwx *phrase* To become an adult; to grow into adulthood; used only of people. (id. **baenz**$_2$, **puj**, **dwx**)

najsaix 2 *adj* Courteous; thoughtful; considerate, that is a person who is careful to conform to social norms is said to have a "left face." (comp. **naj**, **saix**)

puj ndae *n* good person

4.3.1.3.2 Sensible

najsaix 2 *adj* Courteous; thoughtful; considerate, that is a person who is careful to conform to social norms is said to have a "left face." (comp. **naj**, **saix**)

puj ndae *n* good person

4.3.1.4 Reputation

mbeqnaj *n* Usually used in a negative sense, e.g. he can't stand to lose any face. (comp. **mbeq**, **naj**)

mboq miz najta *idiom* without reptuation (comp. **mboq**$_1$, **miz**, **naj**, **ta**$_3$)

najta 1 *n* image; reputation (comp. **naj**, **ta**$_3$)

puj ndae *n* good person

4.3.1.5.3 Bad-tempered

rit *v* temperamental

4.3.2 Admire someone

biangz 2 *adj* To worship someone or something; to esteem someone as worthy.

zaenzzungq *v* To respect or honor someone.

4.3.2.1 Despise someone

lez'uaj *v* despise (comp. **lez**$_2$, **uaj**)

lezpeq *v* To look down on because of some past grievance, either of the person or of his family. (comp. **lez**$_2$,

peaq)

4.3.2.2 Humble

byedkauqndae *adj* humble (comp. **kauq**$_1$, **ndae**)

4.3.2.3 Proud

chungz'haeuz *adj* proud

ngau *adj* Arrogant; prideful.

4.3.2.4 Show off

ngau *adj* Arrogant; prideful.

4.3.3 Love

dungzngaiq *v* To love one another romantically. (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **ngaiq**)

nwh 3 *v* care about, love, honor (e.g. parents) (Jiumo Dialect **daz**$_1$)

nwh niakniak *adv* really care for (A-B-B **nwh** 3 care about; love)

4.3.3.1 Hate, ill will

dungz'hwnq-dungzlingz *v* hate each other (A-B-A-C **dungz'hwnq**, **dungzlingz**)

ywjndaem *v* hate; despise (comp. **ywj** 1 see, **ndaem**$_1$)

4.3.3.3 Ignore

ta'yaep-ta'ndowngq *v* turn a blind eye to (A-B-A-C **ta**$_3$, **yaep**$_2$, **ndowngq**)

4.3.3.4 Abandon

dungzbyaeg 2.1 *v* divorce (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **byaeg**$_2$)

pownq *v* To sacrifice or give something up for a higher cause.

viangh 2 *v* abandon

4.3.4 Do good to

hoak ndae *v* do good deeds (comp. **hoak** 1 to do, **ndae** 1 good)

nwhlaeng *v* be gracious (comp. **nwh** 3 care about; love, **laeng** 3.1 on behalf of)

saeh ndae *n* good deeds (comp. **saeh**$_3$ 1 thing, **ndae** 1 good)

zawndae *adj* kind (comp. **zaw**, **ndae**)

4.3.4.1 Do evil to

do'ndoag *n* This term is used as an epithet of hatred or disgust for another person. (comp. **do**$_1$ 1, **ndoag** 1 evil)

fangz$_1$ *n* Ghost; spirit of a dead person; harassing evil spirit.

hoak mbowq *v* commit evil (comp. **hoak** 1 to do, **mbowq**$_1$ 2 bad)

loangndaek$_1$ *n* great wrong, sin (comp. **loang**, **ndaek**$_3$)

loangndaek$_2$ *n* great wrong, sin (comp. **loang**, **ndaek**$_3$)

mbowqtai-mbowqnaeuh *adj* Very evil; very wicked. (A-B-A-C **mbowq**$_1$ 2 bad, **tai**, **naeuh**$_2$)

ndoag 1 *adj* evil

puj mbowq *n* An evil or bad person or people. (comp. **mbowq**$_1$, **puj** 2)

4.3.4.2 Help

hoakraeuh *adv* cooperate (comp. **hoak** 1 to do, **raeuh** any; some)

4.3.4.3 Cooperate with

baihndeu *n* alliance (comp. **baih**$_2$ 1 side, **ndeu** 2 the same as)

dungzsaeh *v* cooperate

hoakraeuh *adv* cooperate (comp. **hoak** 1 to do, **raeuh** any; some)

zawdoag 1 *adv* For more than one person to do something with the same mind or to have the same point-of-view or attitude about something. (comp. **zaw**, **doag**$_1$)

4.3.4.3.1 Compete with

bix *v* compete

bixsaiz *n* competition

pinq *n* competition

4.3.4.5 Share with

zawkau *adj* generous (comp. **zaw**, **kau**)

4.3.4.5.1 Provide for, support

hoakzowngx *v* provide for (comp. **hoak**, **zowngx**)

4.3.4.5.2 Care for

daj$_3$ *v* To care for; watch over.

nwh 3 *v* care about, love, honor (e.g. parents) (Jiumo Dialect **daz**$_1$)

nwh niakniak *adv* really care for (A-B-B **nwh** 3 care about; love)

yaz 1 *v* care for

zauhhuz *v* care for

4.3.4.7 Enter by force

gaemh 2 *v* force

zowz 1 *v* To cause to happen by force or strength.

4.3.5 Honest

puj swh *n* honest person (comp. **puj** 2, **swh**$_1$ 2 honest; straightforward)

4.3.5.1 Dishonest

moakndai *v* falsely accuse (comp. **moak**, **ndai**$_3$)

4.3.5.2 Faithful

ciangzsinq *v* believe

mboqlaet-mboqlod *adv* faithfully (A-B-A-B' **mboq**$_1$, **laet**)

4.3.5.3 Reliable

kauq…soanqsuq *phrase* reliable in what one says; keeps one's word (id. **kauq**$_1$ 1 speech, **suanqsuq**)

maengxndaej *adj* reliable (comp. **maengx**)

4.3.5.5 Deceive

baeghuah *n* liar (comp. **baeg**$_2$ 1 mouth)

caq *v* cheat

doi *v* pretend

gaenqzaj *n* fake products (comp. **gaenq**, **zaj**$_2$)

hoak doi *poss pn* pretend (comp. **hoak**, **doi**)

hoakgoix *v* trick secretly (comp. **hoak** 1 to do, **goix** 1 sly)

moakndai *v* falsely accuse (comp. **moak**, **ndai**$_3$)

yai$_3$ *n* To deceive, trick or mislead someone.

zaj$_2$ *adj* fake

4.3.6.3 Untidy

gajnyungj-gajnyangj *adv* in great confusion (A-B-A-B' **gaj**₁ 2 more and more, **nyungj**)

nyungjnyangj *adj* Very disorderly, for example, one's hair or objects in a room. (A-A; **nyungj**)

4.3.6.4 Mistake

hoak loang *v* To do wrong, make a mistake, or commit a sin. (comp. **hoak**, **loang**)

4.3.7 Polite

lianghcinz *adj* Respectful, especially to parents and other elders.

4.3.8 Change behavior

boak 1.1 *v* change

gaix *v* repent; change

4.3.8.1 Conform

najsaix 2 *adj* Courteous; thoughtful; considerate, that is a person who is careful to conform to social norms is said to have a "left face." (comp. **naj**, **saix**)

4.3.9 Culture

gaem₁ *v* To keep traditions; follow customs.

gaenq zwzpujjeq zauh naeh *n* Tradition or custom. Literally the thing or things passed down from the time of the old people, that is, the ancestors. (comp. **gaenq**, **zwzpujjeq**, **zauh**, **naeh**₁)

vaenhhuaq *n* culture

4.3.9.1 Custom

gaem₁ *v* To keep traditions; follow customs.

gaenq zwzpujjeq zauh naeh *n* Tradition or custom. Literally the thing or things passed down from the time of the old people, that is, the ancestors. (comp. **gaenq**, **zwzpujjeq**, **zauh**, **naeh**₁)

zauh 1.2 *v* have mores, traditions, customs regarding

4.3.9.2 Habit

baenzlwnx *v* To become accustomed to X where X is an evil or negative action placed immediately preceding "baenzlwnx." (comp. **baenz**₂ 1 become)

4.4 Prosperity, trouble

gaenqndae-gaenqyawz *n* prosperity (A-B-A-C **gaenq ndae**, **gaenq**, **yawz**)

4.4.1 Prosperity

gaenqndae-gaenqyawz *n* prosperity (A-B-A-C **gaenq ndae**, **gaenq**, **yawz**)

minghndae *n* good fortune (comp. **mingh**, **ndae** 1 good, fr. var. **mingxndae**)

puj luk *n* poor person (comp. **puj**, **luk**)

puj maet *n* fortune teller (comp. **puj**)

sw'mingh *n* A book that tells one's future based upon the eight characters of one's birth (two characters for year, two for month, two for day and two for hour). The Nong book is different from the Han Chinese eight-character fortunte-telling, although Chinese-style characters were used to record the book. Normally this book is not to be opened, but when ever one prepares to marry, the book is consulted to see if the couple has a conflict with their ages. Both male and female religious specialists (boh'mo, puj'maet) can be the ones who read the book and make the predications and recommendations.

taenj *adj* plentiful; abundant

4.4.2 Trouble

baenzyaeg *vi* To suffer from famine; hunger; being to starve, due to a shortage of food. (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **yaeg**)

bangq$_1$ *adj* troubled

hoaksaeh 2 *v* get someone trouble (comp. **hoak**, **saeh**$_2$)

nanh 1 *adj* strenuous

saeh dwx *n* trouble (comp. **saeh**$_3$ 1 thing, **dwx**)

4.4.2.1 Problem

hoaksaeh 2 *v* get someone trouble (comp. **hoak**, **saeh**$_2$)

4.4.2.2 Danger

ngingz *adj* dangerous

4.4.2.3 Separate, alone

haihfaeg 2 *adj* separated

4.4.2.8 Suffer

aen kaem *n* suffering (comp. **aen**$_2$ 2, **kaem**)

aen nanq *n* afflication (comp. **nanq**, **aen**$_2$ 2)

haixjixriangz *adj* sufficient (comp. **jix**$_2$, **riangz** 2 strong; powerful; capable)

jinkaem *v* suffer

tauhqiq *adj* suffering

uj$_1$ *adj* aching

yuq raix yuq maih *adj* unbearable, very miserable (A-B-A-C **raix** 2 inauspicious; unlucky bad, **yuq** 1 at; to be at)

4.4.2.9 Disaster

baenzyaeg *vi* To suffer from famine; hunger; being to starve, due to a shortage of food. (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **yaeg**)

diqzaenq *n* earthquake

dohbaeuh *adj* disastrous

rah 2 *interj* plague, a dangerous, contagious disease

saeh dwx *n* trouble (comp. **saeh**$_3$ 1 thing, **dwx**)

4.4.3.1 Brave

ganz$_1$ *v* To dare to do something risky or frightening.

miz to'zaw *pred* be courageous (ph. v. **miz**, **to'zaw**)

to'zaw dwx *adj* brave; courageous (id. **dwx**, **to'zaw**)

4.4.3.2 Cowardice

ganz$_1$ *v* To dare to do something risky or frightening.

4.4.3.6 Endure

gaemx 2 *v* endure

4.4.4.1 Have mercy

chachaej *adj* pitiable (comp. **cha**$_2$, **chaej**)

saeh ndae *n* good deeds (comp. **saeh**$_3$ 1 thing, **ndae** 1 good)

sauqneh *adj* Extremely pathetic.

zaw oanq *adj* kind-hearted (comp. **zaw**, **oanq**)

zawlong *adj* tender-hearted (comp. **zaw**, **long** big, main, major)

zawndae *adj* kind (comp. **zaw**, **ndae**)

4.4.4.2 Show sympathy, support

byongz *v* comfort

dungzbyongz *adj* comforting

4.4.4.3 Gentle

zumx$_2$ 2 *adj* calm, meek, gentle

zumxreuj *adj* gentle; not proud; not easily angered (comp. **zumx**$_1$)

4.4.4.4 Save from trouble

dinghdangq *adj* secure (A-A; **dingh**)

yaz 2 *v* protect against

zawxkauq *v* deliver a message (comp. **zawx**$_2$, **kauq**$_1$)

4.4.4.5 Defend from danger

dinghdangq *adj* secure (A-A; **dingh**)

duzkang *n* helmet (comp. **duz**, **kang**)

dwnqpaih *n* shield

gaeb$_1$ *n* armor

yaz 2 *v* protect against

4.4.4.6 Free from bondage

aj$_1$ 2 *v* To release or set free an animal from an enclosure. In Jiumo they do not use this word for this function, but use zoangq instead.

ludlaed *v* drop off (A-A; **lud**)

zoangq 1 *v* Free, liberate; give up, release, let go of. This word can be used for releasing animals to graze, but can be used for intangible things also, such as beliefs, convictions, and relationships.

4.4.4.8 Risk

daengz aen mingh naengz mboq aeu saw *idiom* To risk your life for someone or for some cause. (ph. v. **daengz** 6 to the point that; to the degree that, **aen mingh**, **naengz**$_1$ 2 completely, **mboq**$_1$, **aeu** 2.1 want, **saw** 3 to the point of)

ganz$_1$ *v* To dare to do something risky or frightening.

4.4.5 Chance

puj maet *n* fortune teller (comp. **puj**)

sw'mingh *n* A book that tells one's future based upon the eight characters of one's birth (two characters for year, two for month, two for day and two for hour). The Nong book is different from the Han Chinese eight-character fortunte-telling, although Chinese-style characters were used to record the book. Normally this book is not to be opened, but when ever one prepares to marry, the book is consulted to see if the couple has a conflict with their ages. Both male and female religious specialists (boh'mo, puj'maet) can be the ones who read the book and

make the predications and recommendations.

4.4.5.1 Lucky

bangcauz *adv* fortunately

minghnyaeb *adj* This describes a person who is not easily affected by actions of the spirits or omens, but those close to this person, for example his wife, will be adversely affected by his "ming" and will more likely die early or fall sick. So when a person's spouse or family often have sickness or death, people may assume that the suriving spouse is "minghnyaeb." Often it is a negative term, but can also be positive, for example a man who survives a number of injuries, wars, etc. can be called "minghnyaeb" in a complimentary way. (comp. **aen mingh**, **nyaeb**₁)

mingxndae *adj* lucky (comp. **ndae**, **mingh**)

puj maet *n* fortune teller (comp. **puj**)

suanqmingh *v* discern by divination (comp. **suanq**, **mingh**)

supsemq *adv* How fortunate that a specific thing happened.

sw'mingh *n* A book that tells one's future based upon the eight characters of one's birth (two characters for year, two for month, two for day and two for hour). The Nong book is different from the Han Chinese eight-character fortunte-telling, although Chinese-style characters were used to record the book. Normally this book is not to be opened, but when ever one prepares to marry, the book is consulted to see if the couple has a conflict with their ages. Both male and female religious specialists (boh'mo, puj'maet) can be the ones who read the book and make the predications and recommendations.

4.4.5.2 Unlucky

mang *v* curse

mizsaeh *v* Woe; to be doomed; to be cursed. (comp. **miz**, **saeh**₃)

4.5.1 Person in authority

laux goak *n* leader (comp. **laux** 2, **goak**₁)

puj jenzduh *n* An overseer or boss. (comp. **puj** 1 people)

zaeuj 1 *n* master, lord

zaeujlowz *n* captain of ship (comp. **zaeuj**, **lowz**)

4.5.3 Exercise authority

yeanh *adv* sternly

4.5.3.1 Lead

lingzloh *v* To guide, lead, or give direction to someone or something. (comp. **loh**₁)

zowz 2 *v* Bring along, lead, guide.

4.5.3.2 Command

saengq 2 v order

yaix 2 v order

4.5.3.3 Discipline, train

yeanh *adv* sternly

4.5.3.4 Appoint, delegate

dingq 1.1 v set; fix; appoint

4.5.4 Submit to authority

biak 1.1 v pay attention to

tumj 1 v submerge

4.5.4.1 Serve

le'koij n servants (comp. **le**$_2$ 1 some, **koij**$_2$)

puj koij n slave (comp. **puj**, **koij**$_2$)

4.5.4.2 Obey

biak 1.1 v pay attention to

biak 1.2 v obey

biakkauq 2 v obey (comp. **biak**, **kauq**$_1$)

4.5.4.3 Disobey

puj hoak loang 1 n criminal (comp. **puj**, **hoak loang**)

puj luanq hoak luanq bae *saying* A lawless and desperate criminal. (say. **puj**, **luanq**, **hoak**, **bae**)

4.5.4.4 Rebel against authority

fanq v revolt against

ganq ruhruh v struggle to resist

mbexmbex v talk back

4.5.4.5 Follow, be a disciple

cohcaenz n student; disciple

4.5.5 Honor

biangz 2 *adj* To worship someone or something; to esteem someone as worthy.

byauxyangh *v* praise publicly

miznaj mizta *v* To be glorified; be honored. This word is an amplified form of "miz najta." (A-B-A-C **miz**, **naj**, **ta**$_3$)

zaemz$_1$ 2 *v* To praise, compliment, extol someone or something.

zaenzzungq *v* To respect or honor someone.

4.5.5.2 Title, name of honor

cuh$_1$ 2 *nvoc* A polite term for direcly addressing men of the same or younger age.

zaeuj 1 *n* master, lord

4.5.5.4 Lack respect

lez'uaj *v* despise (comp. **lez**$_2$, **uaj**)

lezpeq *v* To look down on because of some past grievance, either of the person or of his family. (comp. **lez**$_2$, **peaq**)

4.5.6.1 High status

zaeuj 1 *n* master, lord

4.6 Government

baenzsaeh *v* serve as an official (comp. **baenz**$_2$ 1 become, **saeh**$_3$ 1 thing)

haeuqzaeuqcowq *n* The collectivization of land and other property that occurred during the Marxist political movements of the 1950s in China.

4.6.1 Ruler

hoakhongz *v* reign (comp. **hoak** 1 to do, **hongz**$_2$)

hongz$_2$ *n* king

laux goak *n* leader (comp. **laux** 2, **goak**$_1$)

laux hongz *n* king (comp. **laux**, **hongz**$_2$)

laux saeq *n* ruler (comp. **laux** 1 old man, **saeq**)

maegqix *n* ruler (comp. **maeg**$_3$ blade, **qix**$_1$)

puj saeq *n* Any kind of local official in a position of authority to make decisions over the lives of the local people. (comp. **puj**, **saeq**)

saeq *adj* official

saeq dwx *n* important official (comp. **saeq**, **dwx**)

4.6.1.1 King's family

baz$_4$ *n* royal consort

hongz$_2$ *n* king

laux hongz *n* king (comp. **laux**, **hongz**$_2$)

laux saeq *n* ruler (comp. **laux** 1 old man, **saeq**)

mehlaeng 1.1 *n* imperial consort (comp. **meh** 2 wife, **laeng** 1.1 latter)

mez'hongz *n* queen

4.6.1.2 Government official

baenzsaeh *v* serve as an official (comp. **baenz**$_2$ 1 become, **saeh**$_3$ 1 thing)

banqgungzswh *n* office

puj saeq *n* Any kind of local official in a position of authority to make decisions over the lives of the local people. (comp. **puj**, **saeq**)

saeq *adj* official

saeq dwx *n* important official (comp. **saeq**, **dwx**)

4.6.2.1 Foreigner

puj dih gvae *n* Those who are not locals, including citizens of the same country from other areas and also foreigners. (comp. **puj**, **dih**$_1$, **gvae**)

puj mawq *n* stranger (comp. **puj**, **mawq**)

4.6.4 Rule

gvanx mbexmbex *v* domineer (A-B-B **gvanx**, **mbexmbex**)

hoakhongz *v* reign (comp. **hoak** 1 to do, **hongz**$_2$)

hoaksaeq *pred* serve as an official (ph. v. **hoak**, **saeq**)

yihzux *n* will (legal last will)

4.6.7 Government functions

goizdingq *n* regulation

hoaksaeq *pred* serve as an official (ph. v. **hoak**, **saeq**)

yaeuhjih *n* post office

zangz$_1$ *n* An official seal, prototypically used by a government official or company.

4.6.7.1.1 Arrest

daengzjinh *v* Capture alive; this verb is typically used in references to prisoners of war captured alive on a battlefield. (comp. **daengz**, **jinh**)

jenj 1.1 *v* grab and force to go

jenj 1.1.1 *v* arrest

kaenglauz *n* prison (comp. **kaeng**, **lauz**)

puj kaenglauz *n* prisoner

vaz$_2$ 1.1 *vt* seize

4.6.7.3 Diplomacy

baihndeu *n* alliance (comp. **baih**$_2$ 1 side, **ndeu** 2 the same as)

4.6.7.4 Represent

daeb$_1$ *v* represent; in the name of

daiqbyaux *v* represent

laeng 3.1 *prep* on behalf of

4.6.7.6 Political party

dangxpaiq *n* party

4.6.8 Region

mowngz 2 *n* region; district

4.6.8.1 Country

goh *n* country

4.6.8.2 City

chaenh *n* city; town

Jijtu *nprop* A rural district in Yunnan Province's Guangnan County, including 108 village, of which around 100 are Zhuang-speaking, mostly Nong dialect-speaking.

Kunzmingh *nprop* Kunming, the capital city of Yunnan Province, China.

4.6.8.3 Countryside

dihmowz *n* wasteland (comp. **dih**₁ 1 place, **mowz**₁)

4.7 Law

fahlih *n* law

lihswz *n* lawyer

yihzux *n* will (legal last will)

4.7.1 Laws

fahlih *n* law

goizdingq *n* regulation

4.7.3 Break the law

gaenq hoakloang *n* wrong-doing (comp. **gaenq** 1.1, **hoak loang**)

loang dwx *n* crime; sin (comp. **loang**, **dwx**)

puj hoak loang 1 *n* criminal (comp. **puj**, **hoak loang**)

puj luanq hoak luanq bae *saying* A lawless and desperate criminal. (say. **puj**, **luanq**, **hoak**, **bae**)

puj mbowq *n* An evil or bad person or people. (comp. **mbowq**₁, **puj** 2)

4.7.4 Court of law

aen saeh *n* case (comp. **saeh**₃ 2 reason, **aen**₂ 2)

lihswz *n* lawyer

paegsaeh *v* resolve in court (comp. **paeg** 2.1 judge, determine who is right, **saeh**₃ 2 reason)

4.7.5.1 Investigate a crime

gaenq hoakloang *n* wrong-doing (comp. **gaenq** 1.1, **hoak loang**)

zaenqminh *n* prove

4.7.5.3 Accuse, confront

goanz mboq zawh *v* To cricitize someone verbally. This usually follows "hax" or "laemh" and can be used for direct criticism to the object or in front of him or her or secret criticism behind his or her back.

laiq *v* falsely accuse

pinhpanq *v* criticize

4.7.5.4 Defend

aen saeh *n* case (comp. **saeh**$_3$ 2 reason, **aen**$_2$ 2)

yaz 2 *v* protect against

4.7.5.6 Drop charges
viangh 1 *v* throw

4.7.5.7 Take oath
haxgoak *v* swear an oath (comp. **hax** 1 say, **goak**$_2$)

4.7.6 Judge, render a verdict
aen saeh *n* case (comp. **saeh**$_3$ 2 reason, **aen**$_2$ 2)

saenxpanq *v* judge

4.7.7 Punish
chaenxfah *v* punish

gaux tin dip to'mehdin *v* Literally: put a stone on one's big toe; which means: to receive the punishmen one deserves. (id. **tin**, **dip**, **to'mehdin**)

sowxcinh *n* death penalty

4.7.7.2 Fine
si liakliak *adj* very fine (A-B-B **liak**$_3$)

4.7.7.3 Imprison
haeumx *v* fence in

kaenglauz *n* prison (comp. **kaeng**, **lauz**)

puj kaenglauz *n* prisoner

4.7.7.6 Pardon, release
zoangq 1 *v* Free, liberate; give up, release, let go of. This word can be used for releasing animals to graze, but can be used for intangible things also, such as beliefs, convictions, and relationships.

4.7.7.7 Atone
hoaktaeq *v* To atone for something wrong; to make atonement for a sin or wrong-doing. (comp. **hoak**, **taeq**$_2$)

4.7.8 Legal contract
dungzyinq *v* make an agreement (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **yinq**$_1$)

yihzux *n* will (legal last will)

4.7.8.1 Covenant

dungzyinq v make an agreement (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **yinq**$_1$)

4.7.9.5 Act harshly

ngaemx adv ruthlessly

qiz 1 v To oppress or bully someone.

yeanh adv sternly

4.7.9.6 Oppress

puj koij n slave (comp. **puj**, **koij**$_2$)

qiz 1 v To oppress or bully someone.

4.8 Strife

dix$_2$ 1 v oppose

dungzjeng v To fight, by shouting at each other or by actually warring with each other; e.g. two people accuse each other lying, quite angry, on the verge of throwing punches. (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **jeng**$_2$)

dungzjiang v conflict (comp. **dungz**$_1$ together)

jeng$_2$ v fight

4.8.1 Fight someone

dungzdup 1 v fight (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **dup**)

dungzdup 1.1 v practice martial arts (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **dup**)

dungzgaenx v To physically fight with another or others; to make war on others. (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **dungzgaenx-dungzgex**)

dungzgaenx-dungzgex v wrestle about

dungzjeng v To fight, by shouting at each other or by actually warring with each other; e.g. two people accuse each other lying, quite angry, on the verge of throwing punches. (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **jeng**$_2$)

dungzjiang v conflict (comp. **dungz**$_1$ together)

dungzsaeuh v fight (comp. **dungz**$_1$)

ganq ruhruh v struggle to resist

jeng$_2$ v fight

4.8.1.1 Fight for something good

dungzgaenx v To physically fight with another or others; to make war on others. (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **dungzgaenx-dungzgex**)

dungzsaeuh v fight (comp. **dungz**$_1$)

4.8.1.2 Fight against something bad

dungzgaenx v To physically fight with another or others; to make war on others. (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **dungzgaenx-dungzgex**)

dungzsaeuh v fight (comp. **dungz**$_1$)

4.8.1.3 Attack

dungz'haenq v attack each other (comp. **dungz**$_1$)

4.8.1.4 Ambush

deq$_2$ 2 v To ambush someone.

4.8.1.9 Enemy

baihdaenh n enemy (comp. **baih**$_2$ 1 side, **daenh** 1.1 other people)

4.8.2 Defend from attack

dwnqpaih n shield

yaz 2 v protect against

4.8.2.4 Set free

aj$_1$ 2 v To release or set free an animal from an enclosure. In Jiumo they do not use this word for this function, but use zoangq instead.

ludlaed v drop off (A-A; **lud**)

zoangq 1 v Free, liberate; give up, release, let go of. This word can be used for releasing animals to graze, but can be used for intangible things also, such as beliefs, convictions, and relationships.

4.8.3 Peace

dungz'hoj 2 adj harmonious (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **hoj**)

dungzyinq v make an agreement (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **yinq**$_1$)

vangqvangq danghdangh adv peacefully, in peace (A-A'-B-B' **vangqdangh**)

yuqndae adj peaceful (ph. v. **yuq**, **ndae**)

4.8.3.1 Rebuke

dongx$_1$ v gently reprove; scold

4.8.3.4 Negotiate

cangzliangz v discuss; consider together

cangzyiq v discuss

4.8.3.6 Repent

gaix v repent; change

4.8.3.7 Forgive

dungzyangq v forgive each other (comp. **dungz$_1$**, **yangq$_2$**)

4.8.3.8 Make peace

dungzyinq v make an agreement (comp. **dungz$_1$**, **yinq$_1$**)

4.8.3.8.1 Stop fighting

cangzyiq v discuss

4.8.3.9 Reconcile

dungzyangq v forgive each other (comp. **dungz$_1$**, **yangq$_2$**)

dungzyinq v make an agreement (comp. **dungz$_1$**, **yinq$_1$**)

4.8.4 War

dungzgaenx v To physically fight with another or others; to make war on others. (comp. **dungz$_1$**, **dungzgaenx-dungzgex**)

dungzsaeuh v fight (comp. **dungz$_1$**)

4.8.4.1 Defeat

bex v win, overcome, conquer

byeh$_2$ v defeat (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) **bex**)

daxbex v prevail (comp. **dax$_1$**, **bex**)

gaenxbex v To conquer by fighting. (comp. **gaenx$_1$**, **bex**)

4.8.4.2 Win

bex v win, overcome, conquer

dungzsaeuh v fight (comp. **dungz$_1$**)

4.8.4.3 Lose a fight

dungzsaeuh v fight (comp. **dungz**$_1$)

4.8.4.5 Soldier

caeu 3 v To enlist for service, e.g. in the army or a work unit.

leanhzangx n A commander in the army.

yinhzangx n Commander of around one hundred soldiers.

4.8.4.5.1 Spy

damq v secretly observe, e.g. for purposes of testing a child's honesty, etc.

4.8.4.6.1 Prisoner of war

puj kaenglauz n prisoner

4.8.4.7 Military organizations

buqdoiq n troop

4.8.4.8 Weapon, Shoot

chob 1.1 n machete

chob 1 n spear

dwnqpaih n shield

gaeb$_1$ n armor

goang 1 n bow for archery.

maeg$_3$ $nclf$ Classifier for sharp objects, such as knives, swords, combs, needles.

naq n arrow

naqgoang 1.1 n archery (comp. **goang**, **naq**)

naqgoang 1 n bow (comp. **goang**, **naq**)

remz 1 n sword

remz 1.1 n knife

zuak 2 v pierce

4.9 Religion

moa 2 n Nong traditional religion

Ngwg *nprop* Name of a water spirit

puj moa *n* Shaman in traditional Animstic and/or Taoist religion. (comp. **puj**, **moa** Gedney's description: "witch doctor who treats the sick")

4.9.1 God

dihzowx *n* sacred forest; in some areas, such as Di Long village, the "dih'zowx" is the object of worship, rather than "dij Sen." (comp. **dih**$_1$)

Faxsen *nvoc* God; this traditional term refers to a singular, semi-personified, omnisicient deity who executes justice, at least in cases involving egregious evil. (comp. **fax** 2 Heaven, **sen** 1 deity; god)

sen 1.1 *nprop* The highest deity, above all others, who created the universe and punishes the most egregious wrongs.

tiangsaeuq 1.1 *nprop* kitchen god (comp. **saeuq**)

4.9.2 Supernatural being

dihzowx *n* sacred forest; in some areas, such as Di Long village, the "dih'zowx" is the object of worship, rather than "dij Sen." (comp. **dih**$_1$)

doz$_1$ *n* A ghost or evil spirit that is believed to cause illness.

fangz$_1$ *n* Ghost; spirit of a dead person; harassing evil spirit.

Faxsen *nvoc* God; this traditional term refers to a singular, semi-personified, omnisicient deity who executes justice, at least in cases involving egregious evil. (comp. **fax** 2 Heaven, **sen** 1 deity; god)

ngug *n* water spirit

Ngwg *nprop* Name of a water spirit

pi *n* ghost, demon

rongx minghkoan *pred* to call back the soul of a still living person (ph. v. **minghkoan**, **rongx**)

sen 1.1 *nprop* The highest deity, above all others, who created the universe and punishes the most egregious wrongs.

sen 1 *n* deity; god

sen 2 *n* An immortal; a person who cannot die.

sen zawxkauq *n* A supernatural spirit believed to bring messages to the living, sometimes from the dead, in Nong traditional cosmology. (comp. **sen**, **zawxkauq**)

tiangsaeuq 1.1 *nprop* kitchen god (comp. **saeuq**)

yaiminghkoan 2 *n* fleeting glance of a dead person (comp. **yai**$_2$, **minghkoan**)

4.9.3 Supernatural power

Faxsen *nvoc* God; this traditional term refers to a singular, semi-personified, omnisicient deity who executes justice, at least in cases involving egregious evil. (comp. **fax** 2 Heaven, **sen** 1 deity; god)

minghnyaeb *adj* This describes a person who is not easily affected by actions of the spirits or omens, but those close to this person, for example his wife, will be adversely affected by his "ming" and will more likely die early or fall sick. So when a person's spouse or family often have sickness or death, people may assume that the suriving spouse is "minghnyaeb." Often it is a negative term, but can also be positive, for example a man who survives a number of injuries, wars, etc. can be called "minghnyaeb" in a complimentary way. (comp. **aen mingh**, **nyaeb**$_1$)

moa 2 *n* Nong traditional religion

4.9.3.1.2 Bless

moa 1 *n* shaman

nwh 4 *v* To bless someone. This term is used of an invisible entity who is capable of bettering the life of the living by "thinking" or "blessing" the living. Traditionally the concept was that the living performed certain ceremonies in order to cause the ancestors or deities to "nwh" think about or remember the living and this would result in happiness or prosperity for the living.   (Jiumo Dialect **daz**$_1$)

4.9.3.2.1 Demon possession

bed$_2$ *v* To possess a person; inhabit another person; used of the disembodied spirits of the dead and other spirits.

doz$_1$ *n* A ghost or evil spirit that is believed to cause illness.

hoakbang *v* To practice sorcery. (comp. **hoak**)

hoakdwk *vi* To cast a spell or a curse. "Hoakdwk" as a verb has a more specific meaning than simply "do to someone" (hoak dwk gawz), which doesn't necessarily involve witchcraft. (comp. **hoak**, **dwk**$_1$)

hoaknduk *v* put a curse on someone (comp. **hoak**, **nduk**)

moa 1 *n* shaman

pi *n* ghost, demon

taeq$_2$ 2 *v* save, care for, or redeem the souls of the dead through offerings and ceremonies

yahmaet *n* A fortune-teller who tells the future by contacting the spirits of the dead. (comp. **yah**$_1$)

4.9.3.2.3 Sorcery

fangz$_1$ *n* Ghost; spirit of a dead person; harassing evil spirit.

hoakbang *v* To practice sorcery. (comp. **hoak**)

hoaknduk *v* put a curse on someone (comp. **hoak**, **nduk**)

mang v curse

moa 1 n shaman

puj hoak mbang n sorcerer (comp. **puj**, **hoakbang**)

puj mbowq n An evil or bad person or people. (comp. **mbowq**$_1$, **puj** 2)

puj moa n Shaman in traditional Animstic and/or Taoist religion. (comp. **puj**, **moa** Gedney's description: "witch doctor who treats the sick")

qingj 1.1 v To invoke or call up the spirits of dead people, e.g. via beating a bronze drum, etc.

4.9.3.2.4 Curse

doz$_1$ n A ghost or evil spirit that is believed to cause illness.

fax saeuh mawz *phrase* May heaven strike you; a curse used in angry disputes. (say. **fax**, **saeuh**, **mawz**)

hoakdwk vi To cast a spell or a curse. "Hoakdwk" as a verb has a more specific meaning than simply "do to someone" (hoak dwk gawz), which doesn't necessarily involve witchcraft. (comp. **hoak**, **dwk**$_1$)

hoaknduk v put a curse on someone (comp. **hoak**, **nduk**)

jiab$_1$ v cure

mang v curse

mizsaeh v Woe; to be doomed; to be cursed. (comp. **miz**, **saeh**$_3$)

puj hoak mbang n sorcerer (comp. **puj**, **hoakbang**)

raix 2 *adj* Inauspicious; unlucky; bad. This term is used in fortune-telling formulas, for example with chicken leg bones and buffalo notched calendars.

4.9.4.1 Prophecy

bauq$_2$ 2 v To speak incantations during a sacrifice service, requires the lighting of incense, and is usually only done by old men, usually only at festival days or in times of crisis. Usually the content is a report of the previous year or of a recent problem that requires supernatural aid.

dinghfwk *adv* decently (comp. **dingh**)

yahmaet n A fortune-teller who tells the future by contacting the spirits of the dead. (comp. **yah**$_1$)

4.9.4.2 Omen, divination

bauq$_2$ 2 v To speak incantations during a sacrifice service, requires the lighting of incense, and is usually only done by old men, usually only at festival days or in times of crisis. Usually the content is a report of the previous year or of a recent problem that requires supernatural aid.

faek$_2$ v divine, tell fortune

log$_2$ *n* omen

moa 1 *n* shaman

puj hoak mbang *n* sorcerer (comp. **puj**, **hoakbang**)

puj maet *n* fortune teller (comp. **puj**)

raix 2 *adj* Inauspicious; unlucky; bad. This term is used in fortune-telling formulas, for example with chicken leg bones and buffalo notched calendars.

rongx minghkoan *pred* to call back the soul of a still living person (ph. v. **minghkoan**, **rongx**)

suanqmingh *v* discern by divination (comp. **suanq**, **mingh**)

sw'mingh *n* A book that tells one's future based upon the eight characters of one's birth (two characters for year, two for month, two for day and two for hour). The Nong book is different from the Han Chinese eight-character fortunte-telling, although Chinese-style characters were used to record the book. Normally this book is not to be opened, but when ever one prepares to marry, the book is consulted to see if the couple has a conflict with their ages. Both male and female religious specialists (boh'mo, puj'maet) can be the ones who read the book and make the predications and recommendations.

yahmaet *n* A fortune-teller who tells the future by contacting the spirits of the dead. (comp. **yah**$_1$)

zawxkauq *v* deliver a message (comp. **zawx**$_2$, **kauq**$_1$)

4.9.4.3 Destiny

minghnyaeb *adj* This describes a person who is not easily affected by actions of the spirits or omens, but those close to this person, for example his wife, will be adversely affected by his "ming" and will more likely die early or fall sick. So when a person's spouse or family often have sickness or death, people may assume that the suriving spouse is "minghnyaeb." Often it is a negative term, but can also be positive, for example a man who survives a number of injuries, wars, etc. can be called "minghnyaeb" in a complimentary way. (comp. **aen mingh**, **nyaeb**$_1$)

puj maet *n* fortune teller (comp. **puj**)

suanqmingh *v* discern by divination (comp. **suanq**, **mingh**)

sw'mingh *n* A book that tells one's future based upon the eight characters of one's birth (two characters for year, two for month, two for day and two for hour). The Nong book is different from the Han Chinese eight-character fortunte-telling, although Chinese-style characters were used to record the book. Normally this book is not to be opened, but when ever one prepares to marry, the book is consulted to see if the couple has a conflict with their ages. Both male and female religious specialists (boh'mo, puj'maet) can be the ones who read the book and make the predications and recommendations.

tiangsaeuq 1.1 *nprop* kitchen god (comp. **saeuq**)

yahmaet *n* A fortune-teller who tells the future by contacting the spirits of the dead. (comp. **yah**$_1$)

4.9.4.4 Theology

loangndaek$_1$ *n* great wrong, sin (comp. **loang**, **ndaek**$_3$)

loangndaek₂ *n* great wrong, sin (comp. **loang**, **ndaek**₃)

4.9.4.5 Sacred writings

moa 1 *n* shaman

moa 2 *n* Nong traditional religion

sw'mbaek *n* A religious book used by Buddhist or Taoist priests in folk Buddhism and Taoism in Zhuang areas. (comp. **sw**₂ 3 book, **mbaek**₁ 1 engravings)

sw'mingh *n* A book that tells one's future based upon the eight characters of one's birth (two characters for year, two for month, two for day and two for hour). The Nong book is different from the Han Chinese eight-character fortunte-telling, although Chinese-style characters were used to record the book. Normally this book is not to be opened, but when ever one prepares to marry, the book is consulted to see if the couple has a conflict with their ages. Both male and female religious specialists (boh'mo, puj'maet) can be the ones who read the book and make the predications and recommendations.

4.9.5 Practice religion

moa 2 *n* Nong traditional religion

puj moa *n* Shaman in traditional Animstic and/or Taoist religion. (comp. **puj**, **moa** Gedney's description: "witch doctor who treats the sick")

sw'mbaek *n* A religious book used by Buddhist or Taoist priests in folk Buddhism and Taoism in Zhuang areas. (comp. **sw**₂ 3 book, **mbaek**₁ 1 engravings)

tiangsaeuq 1.1 *nprop* kitchen god (comp. **saeuq**)

4.9.5.1 Devout

zawdoag 2 *adv* To do something with an undivided heart; to be completely devoted to something or someone. (comp. **zaw**, **doag**₁)

4.9.5.2 Pray

bauq₂ 2 *v* To speak incantations during a sacrifice service, requires the lighting of incense, and is usually only done by old men, usually only at festival days or in times of crisis. Usually the content is a report of the previous year or of a recent problem that requires supernatural aid.

moa 1 *n* shaman

tiangsaeuq 1.1 *nprop* kitchen god (comp. **saeuq**)

yahmaet *n* A fortune-teller who tells the future by contacting the spirits of the dead. (comp. **yah**₁)

4.9.5.3 Worship

biangz 2 *adj* To worship someone or something; to esteem someone as worthy.

tiangsaeuq 1.1 *nprop* kitchen god (comp. **saeuq**)

4.9.5.4 Perform religious ceremony

bauq₂ 2 *v* To speak incantations during a sacrifice service, requires the lighting of incense, and is usually only done by old men, usually only at festival days or in times of crisis. Usually the content is a report of the previous year or of a recent problem that requires supernatural aid.

bohmoa *n* shamans (comp. **boh**, **moa** Gedney's description: "witch doctor who treats the sick")

moa 1 *n* shaman

moa 2 *n* Nong traditional religion

puj hoak mbang *n* sorcerer (comp. **puj**, **hoakbang**)

rongx minghkoan *pred* to call back the soul of a still living person (ph. v. **minghkoan**, **rongx**)

taeq₂ 2 *v* save, care for, or redeem the souls of the dead through offerings and ceremonies

yahmaet *n* A fortune-teller who tells the future by contacting the spirits of the dead. (comp. **yah**₁)

4.9.5.5 Offering, sacrifice

bohmoa *n* shamans (comp. **boh**, **moa** Gedney's description: "witch doctor who treats the sick")

go'dih *n* A small wooden table, about 25 cm high, placed under the wooden ancestor altar in a home, opposite the entry door, where incense to the deity or spirit of the earth is offered. (comp. **go** 1 stalks and roots, **dih**₁ 2 earth)

mbud₂ *v* sacrifice, offer as a sacrifice

moa 1 *n* shaman

moa 2 *n* Nong traditional religion

mownz 3 *v* burn up, immolate

taeq₂ 2 *v* save, care for, or redeem the souls of the dead through offerings and ceremonies

tam₁ *n* altar

4.9.5.6 Religious purification

langx 1 *v* scrub, wash; used of pots, pans, dishes and teeth

4.9.5.8 Dedicate to religious use

dihjeng *n* sacred forest (comp. **dih**₁, **jeng**₁)

4.9.6 Heaven, hell

Dihndaem *nprop* The place where Nong people believe the spirits of dead people go. (comp. **dih**₁, **ndaem**₁)

rongx minghkoan *pred* to call back the soul of a still living person (ph. v. **minghkoan**, **rongx**)

4.9.6.1 Resurrection

taeq$_2$ 2 v save, care for, or redeem the souls of the dead through offerings and ceremonies

toahsaenz v reincarnate

yaiminghkoan 2 n fleeting glance of a dead person (comp. **yai**$_2$, **minghkoan**)

4.9.7 Religious organization

puj moa n Shaman in traditional Animstic and/or Taoist religion. (comp. **puj**, **moa** Gedney's description: "witch doctor who treats the sick")

4.9.7.1 Religious person

bohmoa n shamans (comp. **boh**, **moa** Gedney's description: "witch doctor who treats the sick")

moa 1 n shaman

puj hoak mbang n sorcerer (comp. **puj**, **hoakbang**)

puj mbud n A traditional priest, specifically the one who officiates animal sacrifices. (comp. **puj**, **mbud**$_2$)

rongx minghkoan *pred* to call back the soul of a still living person (ph. v. **minghkoan**, **rongx**)

4.9.7.5 Buddhism

toahsaenz v reincarnate

4.9.8 Religious things

diamj 1.1 v incense altar

diamjciang n censer for incense (comp. **diamj**, **ciang**)

dihzowx n sacred forest; in some areas, such as Di Long village, the "dih'zowx" is the object of worship, rather than "dij Sen." (comp. **dih**$_1$)

gaenqhom n incense (comp. **gaenq**, **hom**)

go'dih n A small wooden table, about 25 cm high, placed under the wooden ancestor altar in a home, opposite the entry door, where incense to the deity or spirit of the earth is offered. (comp. **go** 1 stalks and roots, **dih**$_1$ 2 earth)

mbud$_2$ v sacrifice, offer as a sacrifice

tam$_1$ n altar

4.9.8.2 Place of worship

dihjeng n sacred forest (comp. **dih**$_1$, **jeng**$_1$)

go'dih *n* A small wooden table, about 25 cm high, placed under the wooden ancestor altar in a home, opposite the entry door, where incense to the deity or spirit of the earth is offered. (comp. **go** 1 stalks and roots, **dih**$_1$ 2 earth)

myauq$_1$ *n* Temple, usually Daoist or Buddhist.

tam$_1$ *n* altar

4.9.9 Irreligion

gaenq hoakloang *n* wrong-doing (comp. **gaenq** 1.1, **hoak loang**)

luanqhax-luanqbae *v* blasphemy (A-B-A-C **luanq**, **hax**, **bae**)

5 Home

dihndowj *n* dwelling (comp. **dih**$_1$ 1 place, **ndowj** 2 stay)

hongh *n* yard; courtyard

rownz 1 *n* House. (In Nalun, this sence is expressed with the pronunciation "rownz" where as the senses "home" and "family" are pronounced "ronz.") Traditionally Nong houses were constructed of wood, raised off the ground, with ceramic tile roofs, though some villages used mud brick or rattan constuction with thatch roofs. New houses now are usually built of clay brick or concrete with glazed, colored roofing tiles or metal roofs.

seh$_2$ 1 *v* wooden peg used in construction of traditonal wooden houses, furniture, etc.

5.1.1 Outside of a house

bowngrix *n* (comp. **bowng**)

bowngtin *n* stone wall (comp. **bowng**, **tin**)

gomhhongh *n* a place near the house, but outside it, for human activities. Plants are not grown in this space. The dirt is hard and pounded down, or maybe even paved. (comp. **gomh**, **hongh**)

gumhhongh *n* A courtyard, the area in front of the door of a house which may or may not be enclosed but which is acknowledge to belong to the owner of the house. (comp. **hongh**, fr. var. , sp. var. **gomhhongh**)

hongh *n* yard; courtyard

jeg$_1$ *n* traditional Chinese ceramic ceiling tile

jik *n* roofing tiles

tejpa *n* Wooden plants used to construct walls in houses.

zanz$_1$ *n* A raised porch or deck on the back of traditional wooden houses where vegetables and clothes can be dried in the sun.

5.1.2 Personal plot, property

bowngtin *n* stone wall (comp. **bowng**, **tin**)

gomhhongh *n* a place near the house, but outside it, for human activities. Plants are not grown in this space. The dirt is hard and pounded down, or maybe even paved. (comp. **gomh**, **hongh**)

hongh *n* yard; courtyard

5.1.3.1 Table

gvih$_2$ *n* wooden box with a cover and legs

zongz$_2$ *n* table

zongzkaeuj *n* dining table (comp. **zongz**$_2$, **kaeuj**$_2$)

5.1.3.2 Chair

daengq *n* A stool or a chair

daengqkaeu'iq *n* chair with back (comp. **daengq**)

daengqriz *n* bench (comp. **daengq**, **riz**)

5.1.3.3 Bed

faz 1 *n* bed including all the bedding and frame (tanj)

faz 2 *n* A blanket; quilt; duvet; comforter. Typically Nong women weave the cover from bright, dark colored string in a plaid pattern and stuff it with loose cottom.

faz'haemq *n* quilt cover (comp. **faz**, **haemq**)

fug 1 *n* mat

mungxfaz *n* bed (including bedding) (comp. **mungx**, **faz**)

nowfaz *n* blanket cover (comp. **now**, **faz**)

nowxfaz *n* A blanket, quilt or dubet cover; traditional Nong women weave these themselves from dark, bright colored, cotton string, and fill them with loose cotton stuffing. The completed blankets. (comp. **nowx**, **faz**)

reb *n* mosquito net

sowq *n* cushion

tanj *n* bed frame

to'moan *n* pillow (comp. **to**, **moan**$_2$)

zox *n* bed

5.1.3.4 Cabinet

siangz *pro* box

yizgoiq *n* wardrobe

5.1.4 Household tools

baenqjeg *n* A barrel used to shape mud for ceiling tiles. (comp. **jeg**$_1$)

banz$_3$ *v* basin

chaem *n* needle

daeng *n* oil lamp

jemngaeuz *n* mirror

maexngamzchaz *n* cross of wood; rack for carrying firewood (comp. **maex**$_1$, **ngamz**, **chaq**$_1$)

mbaeb *n* jug, bottle

toaloaj *n* hand basket

5.2 Food

amqbaeg 1.1 *v* be a glutton (comp. **amq**, **baeg**$_2$)

byangh *adj* bland

chanzgvanx *n* restaurant

daemj *v* take...as food

gaenqjin *n* food (comp. **gaenq** 1.1, **jin**)

gaenqvan *n* delicacy (comp. **gaenq**, **van**)

kaem *adj* bitter

kaeuj$_2$ 1.2 *n* food

kaeujnded *n* rice paste (comp. **kaeuj**$_2$, **nded**$_1$)

naixbinx *n* cheese (comp. **binx**, **naixyaeuh**)

nowxlaeb *n* salted pork

saemj *adj* sour

sownmaeg *n* orchard (comp. **sown**, **maeg**$_2$)

van *adj* delicious

5.2.1 Food preparation

chanzgvanx *n* restaurant

chanztingz *n* kitchen

hoak byaeuzngaiz *pred* cook, prepare food (id. **hoak**, **byaeuzngaiz**)

hoakkaeuj v cook (comp. **hoak**, **kaeuj**$_2$)

hoakpyaek v cook (comp. **hoak**, **pyaek**)

jenj 1.2 v Mix or wash by squeezing, for example cleaning rice for cooking.

kaeujnded *n* rice paste (comp. **kaeuj**$_2$, **nded**$_1$)

kwnj$_1$ 2 v This word is only used regarding of rice and describes the state in which it is fully cooked and ready to eat.

laed *adj* burned

maeghuj *n* yellow berry (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) **maegdomh**, comp. **maeg**$_2$ 1 fruit)

ndip *adj* raw, unripe

ndong$_2$ v to pickle

nowxlaeb *n* salted pork

pa'maeuz *n* lid of rice pot (comp. **pa**$_1$, **maeuz**)

puj chauj pyaek *n* A professional who prepares food, a cook or a chef. (comp. **puj** 2, **chauj**, **pyaek**)

taet 1 v soak in water

tiangsaeuq 1.1 *nprop* kitchen god (comp. **saeuq**)

tiangsaeuq 1 *n* hearth (comp. **saeuq**)

5.2.1.1 Cooking methods

byoak 2 *vi* boil

byoak gwnhgwnh *adv* at a hard boil (A-B-B **byoak** 2 boil)

chauj v stir fry

henj ndowngqndowngq *adj* Well-browned, for example of something one is cooking in a fire. (A-B-B **henj**, A-B-B **henj**)

jen$_1$ v sautee

kaux v Roast something large over a fire.

naengjkaeuj v make rice (comp. **kaeuj**$_2$, **naengj**)

pyaeuq v This word is most commonly used for distilling liquor over a fire, but can also be used for roasting of pig feet.

qeuq v roast

tiangsaeuq 1 n hearth (comp. **saeuq**)

tong$_2$ v boil

zaemh$_2$ v burn, roast

5.2.1.2 Steps in food preparation

faet$_1$ adj ripe

5.2.1.2.1 Remove shell, skin

naeng chaengjnamh n peanut shell (comp. **naeng** 2 pod, **chaengjnamh**)

naeng hongz n maize husk (comp. **naeng** 2 pod, **hongz$_1$**)

5.2.1.2.3 Grind flour

nwnz$_3$ adj Smashed to bits; ground to powder, e.g. flour.

nyenx v To mill or "polish" grain, prototypically rice, to remove the husk and bran.

5.2.1.4 Cooking utensils

baedvanq n dishes, pots and pans (comp. **baed$_2$**, **vanq$_1$** 1 bowl)

byangz$_2$ n teapot

daek$_1$ 1 v scoop (food, water, etc.)

doangj n bucket

dongz$_2$ n mortar

koang'hoq n utensil

kud n rice steaming barrel

kuq n Traditional stove, in wooden houses, a raised clay platform in the middle of the floor where a fire is maintained with an tripod and various pots and kettles. This term is used more than saeuq by younger people in Guangnan.

maeg$_3$ $nclf$ Classifier for sharp objects, such as knives, swords, combs, needles.

maeuz n rice pot

pa'zauq n lid of pot (comp. **pa$_1$**, **zauq$_2$**)

qizliak n spatula

remz 1.1 n knife

saeuq n This word is used by older people, instead of kuq.

tiangsaeuq 1 n hearth (comp. **saeuq**)

zauq$_2$ n A rounded-bottom frying pan, ranging from 30 centimenters to one meter in diameter. Larger woks are used for preparing slop for pigs, boiling cloth dye, etc.

5.2.1.5 Food storage

baedvanq n dishes, pots and pans (comp. **baed$_2$**, **vanq$_1$** 1 bowl)

gang$_1$ n A large pottery jar or vat for storing water, liquor, pickled vegetables, etc.

maegmbaeuj n calabash; bottle gourd (comp. **maeg$_2$**, **mbaeuj**)

mbog$_3$ 1 n bottle, jar

ndong$_2$ v to pickle

ndongpyaek n pickled vegetables (comp. **ndong$_2$**, **pyaek**)

nowxlaeb n salted pork

pyaekqiat n cold leftovers (comp. **pyaek**, **qiat$_2$**)

pyaeksaemj n pickled vegetables (comp. **pyaek**, **saemj**)

riangxkaeuj n granary (comp. **rungzriangx**, **kaeuj$_2$**)

toak n granary

yangh$_2$ n pottery, earthen jar

5.2.1.6 Serve food

baed$_2$ n platter, large bowl

byangz$_2$ n teapot

chanzgvanx n restaurant

daek$_1$ 1 v scoop (food, water, etc.)

gaenqjin n food (comp. **gaenq** 1.1, **jin**)

naemxpyaek saemj n Sour soup, a Nong specialty made by using pickled vegetables such as radishes and cabbage, with chicken or beef and other vegetables added to the "hot pot" communal soup. (comp. **naemxpyaek**, **saemj**)

pa'zauq *n* lid of pot (comp. **pa**$_1$, **zauq**$_2$)

5.2.2 Eat

amqbaeg 1 υ fill your stomach (comp. **amq**, **baeg**$_2$)

amqbaeg 1.1 υ be a glutton (comp. **amq**, **baeg**$_2$)

jinkaeuj υ dine (comp. **jin**, **kaeuj**$_2$)

mbyah 1 *quest part* Question particle for binary questions in the past (perfective aspect). Differs from "mbaeuq" in that "mbaeuq" is most commonly used for intention or future possibility.

saed$_2$ υ finish off (e.g. a dish at a meal)

umq 2 υ To drink or eat a big mouthful but keep it in your mouth for a while, because one cannot swallow it all, for example food or alcohol.

zongzkaeuj n dining table (comp. **zongz**$_2$, **kaeuj**$_2$)

5.2.2.1 Meal

byaeuz n evening meal

gau baenz ngaiz n lunchtime (comp. **gau** 2 time; period, **baenz**$_2$ 1.1 is, **ngaiz**)

kaeuj yaq n a good meal (comp. **kaeuj**$_2$, **yaq**$_1$)

lengzgo n potluck lunch

mwngx *mswd* A meal, but only used when there is a special meal such as a wedding at a location where the speaker does not usually eat. For meals at home, one just uses "jin kaeuj."

pyaegzongz n The best seat at the table, typically directly opposite the main entry door. (comp. **pyaeg**, **zongz**$_2$)

zongzkaeuj n dining table (comp. **zongz**$_2$, **kaeuj**$_2$)

5.2.2.2 Feast

dungzgo υ To feast together; to hold a banquet. (comp. **dungz**$_1$)

jin'jeng υ To celebrate a traditional festival or holiday by having a banquet with family and friends. (comp. **jin**, **jeng**$_1$)

naengh zongz jinkaeuj υ feast (ph. v. **naengh**, **zongz**$_2$, **jinkaeuj**)

pyaegzongz n The best seat at the table, typically directly opposite the main entry door. (comp. **pyaeg**, **zongz**$_2$)

qingj qiag jin kaeujlaeuj υ invite guests to a feast (ph. v. **qingj**, **qiag**, **jin**, **kaeuj**$_2$, **laeuj**)

5.2.2.3 Manner of eating

amqbaeg 1 *v* fill your stomach (comp. **amq**, **baeg**₂)

amqbaeg 1.1 *v* be a glutton (comp. **amq**, **baeg**₂)

pyaegzongz *n* The best seat at the table, typically directly opposite the main entry door. (comp. **pyaeg**, **zongz**₂)

saed₂ *v* finish off (e.g. a dish at a meal)

5.2.2.4 Hungry, thirsty

baegchoj *v* thirsty (comp. **baeg**₂, **choj**)

baenzyaeg *vi* To suffer from famine; hunger; being to starve, due to a shortage of food. (comp. **baenz**₂, **yaeg**)

hozchoj *adj* thirsty

jenjyaeg *v* Hunger; starve; go hungry; be famished. (comp. **yaeg**, **jenj**)

taw *n* stomach

yaeg 2 *adj* famished; starving

5.2.2.5 Satiated, full

amqbaeg 1 *v* fill your stomach (comp. **amq**, **baeg**₂)

amqbaeg 1.1 *v* be a glutton (comp. **amq**, **baeg**₂)

imqdwngq *adj* very full; satisfied (A-A; **imq**)

5.2.2.6 Drink

baegchoj *v* thirsty (comp. **baeg**₂, **choj**)

gaenqndut *n* drink (comp. **gaenq** 1.1, **ndut**)

ganqlaeuj *v* Drink alchoholic beverages together with friends. (comp. **laeuj**)

naemxzaz *n* tea

ndit₂ *v* drink (**ndut**)

ndut 1.2 *vt* drink

umq 1 *mswd* mouthful

umq 2 *v* To drink or eat a big mouthful but keep it in your mouth for a while, because one cannot swallow it all, for example food or alcohol.

5.2.2.7 Eating utensil

baedvanq *n* dishes, pots and pans (comp. **baed**$_2$, **vanq**$_1$ 1 bowl)

beuz *n* ladle

jez'ix *n* spoon (soup) (comp. **ix**)

koang'hoq *n* utensil

pinh$_1$ *n* bottle

remz 1.1 *n* knife

tuj *n* chopsticks

5.2.2.8 Fast, not eat

jenjkaeuj hoakri *v* To fast from eating for mourning or for a religious reason.

jin'zai *v* eat vegetarian in order to show filial piety to a recently deceased relative (usually older than oneself) (comp. **jin**, **zai**$_2$)

5.2.3 Types of food

gaenqjin *n* food (comp. **gaenq** 1.1, **jin**)

oanq tujtuj *adj* Tender and young; used to describe a young animal used for meat, such as a calf. (A-B-B **oanq**)

5.2.3.1 Food from plants

kaeujhongz *n* maize, corn (comp. **kaeuj**$_2$, **hongz**$_1$)

kaeujpyaek 1 *n* crops: When used in the context of agriculture, includes all edible cultivated grains, vegetables, fruits, fungi, etc. In this context, the word only includes those things cultivated by humans; wild edible plants or fungi are excluded, and animals are also excluded. (comp. **kaeuj**$_2$, **pyaek**)

maeggongzgingh *n* edible sweet growth on bush (comp. **maeg**$_2$)

5.2.3.1.1 Food from seeds

chaengjnamh *n* peanuts (comp. **chaengj**, **namh**)

gva$_2$ *n* pumpkin; Nong eat the fruit, the seeds and the vines.

hoiq faeg *n* pumpkin seeds (comp. **hoiq**$_2$, **faeg**$_1$ 3 pumpkin)

hoiq$_3$ *n* The pit of a fruit.

hoiqmaeg *n* nut (comp. **hoiq**$_3$, **maeg**$_2$ 1 fruit)

kaeuj$_2$ 1.1 *n* rice

kaeuj$_2$ 1 *n* grain

kaeujaemz *n* rice porridge (comp. **kaeuj$_2$**)

kaeujfaengx *n* Sticky rice wrapped in false banana tree leaves, sometimes with meat or beans or jujubes in the middle. (comp. **kaeuj$_2$**)

kaeujgaed *n* unpolished rice (comp. **kaeuj$_2$**)

kaeujgax *n* buckwheat (comp. **kaeuj$_2$**, **gax**)

kaeujhuh Corn; maize. This term is more widespread than either kaeujhux or kaeujhongz. (Border Nong (Malipo) , Jiumo Dialect **kaeujhux**)

kaeujhux *n* corn (comp. **kaeuj$_2$** 1 grain, **hux$_2$**)

kaeujmeg 1 *n* wheat (comp. **kaeuj$_2$**)

kaeujmeg 2 *n* barley, can be differentiated from wheat by using the phrase "kaeuj'meg baenz zaeux" ('the wheat-like grain that ripens early') (comp. **kaeuj$_2$**)

kaeujndae *n* Rice: already ripened. (comp. **kaeuj$_2$**, **ndae**)

kaeujnded *n* rice paste (comp. **kaeuj$_2$**, **nded$_1$**)

kaeujno *n* glutinous rice (comp. **kaeuj$_2$**, **no**)

kaeujpiang *n* porridge, gruel, rice gruel (comp. **kaeuj$_2$** 1.1 rice, **piang**)

kaeujrih *n* sorghum (comp. **kaeuj$_2$** 1.2 food, **rih**)

kaeujsan *n* polished rice (comp. **kaeuj$_2$**, **san$_1$**)

kaeujyangz *n* sorghum

kaeujzaj *n* sticky rice

lugngaz *n* black sesame (comp. **lug$_2$**, **ngaz**)

maedhongz *n* maize kernels (comp. **hongz$_1$**, **maed$_1$**)

maegdid *n* bean, small and white (comp. **maeg$_2$**)

maeggajduaiq *n* walnut (comp. **maeg$_2$**, **duaiq**)

maeglaiz *n* a bitter nut with small thorns eaten by older Nong people, often with meat; not a betel or kola nut (comp. **maeg$_2$**)

maegtaeqhap *n* chestnuts (comp. **maeg$_2$**)

mumh hongz n corn tassel (comp. **mumh**, **hongz**$_1$)

muxkaeuj n flour (comp. **mux**$_2$, **kaeuj**$_2$)

naeng chaengjnamh n peanut shell (comp. **naeng** 2 pod, **chaengjnamh**)

naeuqhongz n corn cob (comp. **hongz**$_1$)

ngaz n sesame

ngaz'an n black sesame (comp. **ngaz**, **anq**$_2$)

pyaekma'qeu n green peas (comp. **pyaekma**, **qeu**)

pyaekmalong n lima beans (comp. **pyaekma**, **long**)

pyaektuj n very long green beans (comp. **pyaek**, **tuj**)

rongz$_2$ 1 n head, ear of grain

rongzkaeuj n ear of grain (comp. **rongz**$_2$, **kaeuj**$_2$)

taeqhaeb n walnut

tang'vaenz 2 n sunflower seeds (comp. **ta**$_3$, **vaenz**)

5.2.3.1.2 Food from fruit

cangzjeuz n banana

go'maeg n fruit tree

goad adj pear

goij n banana

gungj $mswd$ cluster (of fruit)

gva$_2$ n pumpkin; Nong eat the fruit, the seeds and the vines.

hoiq$_2$ n used of the pit or core of fruit, cotton bolls, etc.

hoiq$_3$ n The pit of a fruit.

lugfaek n pumpkin (comp. **lug**$_2$)

maeg'it n grape (comp. **maeg**$_2$)

maeg'vowh n pear (comp. **maeg**$_2$ 1 fruit)

maeg$_2$ 1 n fruit

maegdauz n peach (comp. **maeg**$_2$ 1 fruit)

maegdomh *n* yellow berry (comp. **maeg**₂)

maeggam *n* orange (comp. **maeg**₂)

maeggex *n* cherry (comp. **maeg**₂)

maeggoad *n* pear-like fruit (comp. **maeg**₂ 1 fruit, **goad**)

maeghit *n* olive (comp. **maeg**₂)

maeghuj *n* yellow berry (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) **maegdomh**, comp. **maeg**₂ 1 fruit)

maegkaeu'it *n* grape

maegmbongq *n* fig (comp. **maeg**₂ 1 fruit)

maegmingx *n* Chinese persimmon, Kaki persimmon, Oriental persimmon (Diospyros kaki) (comp. **maeg**₂)

maegnyomz *n* tomato (comp. **maeg**₂, NW Daez **maegnyongz**)

maegnyongz *n* tomato

maegpung 1 *n* green plum (comp. **maeg**₂ 1 fruit)

maegpung 2 *n* almond (comp. **maeg**₂ 1 fruit)

maegsaeh *n* Chinese persimmon (possibly Diospyros sinesis) (comp. **maeg**₂)

maegsan *n* pomegranate (comp. **maeg**₂)

maegseq *n* Myrica rubra, or Morella rubra; also known as: Yumberry, Japanese Bayberry, Red Bayberry, or Chinese strawberry tree. A Sweet, crimson to dark purple-red, edible fruit grown on a subtropical tree. (en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Myrica_rubra)

maex maegkaeu'it *n* grapevine (comp. **maex**₁, **maegkaeu'it**)

ndoad *n* vine fig

pinhgoax *n* apple

seq *n* Yang berry

tiangnaemx *n* watermelon (comp. **tiang**₃, **naemx**)

5.2.3.1.3 Food from vegetables

faeg'ix *n* zucchini (comp. **faeg**₁, **ix**)

faeg'oanq *n* Young, tender pumpkin, eaten before the shell becomes hard. (comp. **faeg**₁, **oanq**)

faeg₁ 1 *n* squash

faeg₁ 2 *n* cucumber

faeg₁ 3 *n* pumpkin

faegmaenq *n* winter melon (comp. **faeg₁**, **maenq**)

gva₂ *n* pumpkin; Nong eat the fruit, the seeds and the vines.

haet₁ *n* fungus; mushrooms

haetlaizloak *n* Green Mushroom (comp. **haet₁**, **laiz₂**, **loag**)

haetmboad *n* An edible fungus, Suillus granulatus. (comp. **haet₁**)

haetndaem *n* Tree Ear Mushroom (comp. **haet₁**, **ndaem₁**)

haetraeb *n* a type of mushroom (id. **haet₁**)

luggowz *n* eggplant, aubergine (comp. **lug₂**)

lugsoiq *n* garlic bolts (comp. **soiq₂**, **lug₂**)

maeggve nguz *n* snake gourd (comp. **maeggve**, **nguz**)

maegmanh *n* hot pepper (comp. **maeg₂**, **manh**)

maegmanh dwx *n* Bell pepper (Capsicum annuum). (comp. **maegmanh**, **dwx**)

maegmanhndong *n* bell pepper, capsicum (comp. **ndong₂**, **maegmanh**)

maegmbaeuj *n* calabash; bottle gourd (comp. **maeg₂**, **mbaeuj**)

maegnyomz *n* tomato (comp. **maeg₂**, NW Daez **maegnyongz**)

maegnyongz *n* tomato

manh *n* pepper

mbaeuj 1 *n* bottle gourd

naeng 2 *n* pod

ndongpyaek *n* pickled vegetables (comp. **ndong₂**, **pyaek**)

ngawh *adj* sweet

nitpyaekma *n* Pea vines, eaten as a vegetable. (comp. **pyaekma**)

pyaek 1 *n* vegetable

pyaekgaed *n* Cabbage.

pyaekma *n* peas (comp. **pyaek**)

pyaekma'ngaed *n* bean sprouts (comp. **pyaekma**, **ngaed**)

pyaekqeu *n* green leafy vegetables (comp. **pyaek**, **qeu**)

pyaeksaemj *n* pickled vegetables (comp. **pyaek**, **saemj**)

swjjizdaeuj *n* green bean

tiang$_3$ *n* cucumber

tianggva *n* pumpkin (comp. **tiang**$_3$, **gva**$_2$)

tiangkaem *n* bitter melon (comp. **tiang**$_3$, **kaem**)

5.2.3.1.4 Food from leaves

gva$_2$ *n* pumpkin; Nong eat the fruit, the seeds and the vines.

pyaek 1.1 *n* leafy vegetable

pyaekgaed *n* Cabbage.

pyaekganjgong *n* water spinach (comp. **pyaek**, **ganj**, **gong**$_5$)

pyaekgox *n* western cabbage (comp. **pyaek**, **gox**)

pyaekgvut *n* fiddlehead (?); Pteridium aquilinum (bracken, brake or common bracken), also known as eagle fern, is a species of fern occurring in temperate and subtropical regions in both hemispheres. (comp. **pyaek**)

pyaekjiab *n* chives (comp. **pyaek**, **jiab**$_2$)

pyaekkaeujnaeu *n* hare's lettuce (comp. **pyaek**, **kaeuj**$_2$)

pyaekkau *n* bokchoi (comp. **pyaek**, **kau**)

pyaekqeu *n* green leafy vegetables (comp. **pyaek**, **qeu**)

pyaekrunghhaeg *n* coriander (comp. **pyaek**, **rungh**, **Haeg**)

pyaeksaemj *n* pickled vegetables (comp. **pyaek**, **saemj**)

pyaekyanghsiq *n* coriander, cilantro (comp. **pyaek**, NW Daez **yenhciq**)

yenhciq *n* cilantro, coriander

5.2.3.1.5 Food from roots

cong *n* onion

daekbaeg *n* Usually if not specified with color, this refers to the white radish as that is the mostly commonly grown by the Nong.; big white radish

goaklaeg 2 *n* root of tree (comp. **goak**$_1$, **laeg**$_3$)

liangznguz *n* Konjac, also called glucomannan. The skin of this tuber resembles the skin of a snake. This plant

has an edible corm (bulbo-tuber) and is native to Yunnan Province. It is used to make a soft jelly-like pasta. (comp. **liangz**$_2$, **nguz**)

maenzbo *n* wild Chinese yam (comp. **maenz**$_2$, **bo**)

maenzkau *n* white sweet potatoes (comp. **maenz**$_2$, **kau**)

maenzndiang$_2$ *n* sweet potato (comp. **maenz**$_2$, **ndiang**)

maenzsaeu *n* Nong dig deep holes for the roots of their Chinese yam plants and thus allow the vines to grow tall up sticks like columns, hence the Nong name of "column tuber." (comp. **maenz**$_2$, **saeu**)

ndaeu *nprop* Dioscorea cirrhosa, or Dyeing Yam, a climbing vine that grows from a tuberous rhizome growing in the forests of southern China and Southeast Asia. For dyeing and tanning purposes, the tuber is peeled and the flesh is rasped. Water is added to the rasped flesh, and cloth is dipped in the hot solution, and afterwards dried in the sun. This handling is repeated several times, until the desired reddish-brown colour is attained.

peg$_2$ *n* taro, a kind of tuber

soiq$_2$ *n* garlic

tosoiq *n* head of garlic (comp. **to**, **soiq**$_2$)

yangzyiq *n* potato

5.2.3.2 Food from animals

gaep gaep *n* A certain species of frog.

goap *n* frog (NE Nong Dialect **gaep gaep**)

naixbinx *n* cheese (comp. **binx**, **naixyaeuh**)

nowxlaeb *n* salted pork

5.2.3.2.1 Meat

gaeq$_3$ *n* chicken (NW Daez **zaeq**)

kaeujfaengx *n* Sticky rice wrapped in false banana tree leaves, sometimes with meat or beans or jujubes in the middle. (comp. **kaeuj**$_2$)

nowx 1 *n* meat

nowxlaeb *n* salted pork

nowxtong *n* boiled pork (comp. **nowx**, **tong**$_2$)

oanq tujtuj *adj* Tender and young; used to describe a young animal used for meat, such as a calf. (A-B-B **oanq**)

zoh₁ n sausage

5.2.3.2.2 Milk products

naixbinx n cheese (comp. **binx**, **naixyaeuh**)

naixyaeuh n curds; milkfat; cream

neuhnaix n cow milk

5.2.3.2.3 Eggs

chaeq n egg

chaeq'oanq n scrambled eggs (comp. **chaeq**, **oanq**)

chaeqgaeq n chicken egg (comp. **chaeq**, **gaeq₃**, fr. var. **chaeqzaeq**)

chaeqndong n salt-preserved eggs (comp. **chaeq**, **ndong₂**)

chaeqzaeq n Chicken egg. (comp. **chaeq**, **zaeq**)

naengchaeq n egg shell (comp. **naeng**, **chaeq**)

5.2.3.3 Cooking ingredients

chaeqgaeq n chicken egg (comp. **chaeq**, **gaeq₃**, fr. var. **chaeqzaeq**)

chaeqzaeq n Chicken egg. (comp. **chaeq**, **zaeq**)

gaenqsaemj n vinegar (comp. **gaenq**, **saemj**)

kaeujpiang n porridge, gruel, rice gruel (comp. **kaeuj₂** 1.1 rice, **piang**)

kaeujzaj n sticky rice

5.2.3.3.1 Sugar

oij n sugarcane

paztownghax n brown sugar candy (comp. **pazdoq**, **towng**)

towng n sugar

townghaeb v brown sugar (comp. **towng**)

towngpa n Brown sugar, usually sold in large flat, round cakes. (comp. **towng**, **pa₁**)

5.2.3.3.2 Salt

gow n salt

ndaengq adj salty

zaemz$_2$ *adj* salty

zaemz$_4$ *adj* salty

5.2.3.3.3 Spice

maeghaeuq *n* black cardamom (comp. **maeg$_2$**)

manh *n* pepper

paet$_2$ *adj* spicy

yenhciq *n* cilantro, coriander

5.2.3.3.4 Leaven

fahfaenx *n* yeast

5.2.3.3.5 Cooking oil

chaengjnamh *n* peanuts (comp. **chaengj**, **namh**)

yuz *n* oil

5.2.3.4 Prepared food

aemq *v* To ferment, pickle, or soak vegetables as a preservation and flavoring method.

gaenqvan *n* delicacy (comp. **gaenq**, **van**)

kaeujaemz *n* rice porridge (comp. **kaeuj$_2$**)

kaeujnded *n* rice paste (comp. **kaeuj$_2$**, **nded$_1$**)

kaeujpiang *n* porridge, gruel, rice gruel (comp. **kaeuj$_2$** 1.1 rice, **piang**)

kwnj$_1$ 2 *v* This word is only used regarding of rice and describes the state in which it is fully cooked and ready to eat.

lengzgo *n* potluck lunch

menjbauz *n* bread

naemxpyaek *n* soup (comp. **naemx**, **pyaek** 1 vegetable)

naixbinx *n* cheese (comp. **binx**, **naixyaeuh**)

ndong$_2$ *v* to pickle

nowxlaeb *n* salted pork

pa'maeuz *n* lid of rice pot (comp. **pa$_1$**, **maeuz**)

pyaeksaemj *n* pickled vegetables (comp. **pyaek**, **saemj**)

zowngq 1 *n* sauce, usually made of maize meal

zwngq 1 *n* sauce, usually made of maize meal

5.2.3.6 Beverages

zaz$_1$ *n* tea

5.2.3.7 Alcoholic beverages

daepboadchoj *n* Diseases caused by smoking or drinking too much (comp. **daep**$_4$, **boad**, **choj**)

dungzgaemh *v* To force someone to drink, e.g. women at a wedding, but not through threats or real violence, but through sneaking up to someone and putting the cup to their lips, etc. (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **gaemh**)

kaeujhux *n* corn (comp. **kaeuj**$_2$ 1 grain, **hux**$_2$)

kaeujzaj *n* sticky rice

laeuj *n* liquor, alcohol

laeuj'imq *adj* drunk (comp. **laeuj**, **imq**)

laeujjinh *v* become sober (comp. **laeuj**)

laeujmiz *adj* drunk (comp. **laeuj**, **miz**)

laeujpowd *v* become sober (comp. **laeuj**)

laeujya *n* medicinal liquor (comp. **laeuj**, **ya**$_1$ 1 medication)

5.2.3.7.1 Alcohol preparation

gaenqsaemj *n* vinegar (comp. **gaenq**, **saemj**)

kaeujhuh Corn; maize. This term is more widespread than either kaeujhux or kaeujhongz. (Border Nong (Malipo) , Jiumo Dialect **kaeujhux**)

kaeujhux *n* corn (comp. **kaeuj**$_2$ 1 grain, **hux**$_2$)

kaeujzaj *n* sticky rice

pyaeuq *v* This word is most commonly used for distilling liquor over a fire, but can also be used for roasting of pig feet.

5.2.3.7.2 Drunkard

laeuj'imq *adj* drunk (comp. **laeuj**, **imq**)

laeujjinh *v* become sober (comp. **laeuj**)

laeujmiz *adj* drunk (comp. **laeuj**, **miz**)

laeujpowd *v* become sober (comp. **laeuj**)

5.2.4 Tobacco

daepboadchoj *n* Diseases caused by smoking or drinking too much (comp. **daep**$_4$, **boad**, **choj**)

hut *n* Tobacco. This term is used in the southern Nong area, in Yanshan, Malipo, Maguan, and Xichou counties. It is the only identified loanword from Vietnamese into Nong, appearing to come from the Vietnamese verb for "smoking (tobacco)" which is hút thuốc lá (Border Nong , **ya**$_2$)

jin hut *v* smoke (comp. **jin**, **hut**)

jin yavaenz *v* To smoke loose tobacco in water pipe. (ph. v. **jin**, **yavaenz**)

jin'ya *v* To smoke tobacco in cigarettes or a water pipe. (ph. v. **jin**, **ya**$_2$)

ndut 1.1 *vt* smoke

ya$_2$ 1.1 *n* cigarettes

ya$_2$ 1 *n* tobacco

yavaenz *n* Tobacco; loose tobacco leaves. (comp. **ya**$_2$)

5.2.5 Narcotic

yanghyin *n* opium

5.3 Clothing

banje'ku *n* short pants

chaem *n* needle

daemqtuk *n* A shuttle used in a traditional Nong wooden loom for weaving cloth. (comp. **daemq**$_2$, **tuk**$_3$)

dinsowj *v* edge of clothing, bottom hem (comp. **din**$_2$, **sowj**)

gaenqnungh *n* clothing (comp. **gaenq** 1.1, **nungh**)

gongz$_2$ 1 *n* clothing

haizdiangq *n* Embroidered shoe insoles made by Nong women and worn inside one's shoes. (comp. **haiz**$_2$, **diangq**)

heux *v* put on

nda *n* A cloth sling used to carry newborns on the front and older babies and toddlers on the back, usually elaborately decrated with embroidery or applique.

ndangnungh *n* clothing (comp. **ndang**, **nungh**)

ndi'ndang *n* outfit (comp. **ndi**$_2$, **ndang**)

nyaeb$_2$ 1 *n* embroidery

nyaeb$_2$ 2 *v* sew

paengbanq *n* Sackcloth or burlap, woven from a local hemp plant's fibers. (comp. **paeng**)

paij$_1$ *n* cotton

sinj$_1$ 1 *n* skirt

sinj$_1$ 2 *n* loincloth

sowh sowj aeu lwh ndang naeh *n* extra pair of clothes (id. **sowj**, **lwh**, **ndang**)

sowjna *n* jacket

sowjpaeng *n* hand-woven cloth

sowjsownxndaw *n* undergarments (comp. **sowj**, **ndaw**, **sownx**)

sowjyazpaen *n* raincoat (comp. **sowj** 1 clothing , **yaz** 2 protect against, **paen**$_2$)

5.3.1 Men's clothing

gaenqnungh *n* clothing (comp. **gaenq** 1.1, **nungh**)

gongzsowj *n* shirt

kaeujkvaq *n* pant cuff (comp. **kvaq**)

laz *n* bamboo hat

sairaengx *n* belt (comp. **sai**$_2$, **raengx**$_2$)

sowjmbang *n* shirt (comp. **sowj**, **mbang**)

sowjndaw *n* underwear (comp. **sowj**, **ndaw** 1 in; at)

5.3.2 Women's clothing

gaenqnungh *n* clothing (comp. **gaenq** 1.1, **nungh**)

jij'ak *n* a traditional bib worn by women in the past over their blouse, hung around the neck and covers the chest area

jiqhoz *n* large silver ring that goes around the neck

laz *n* bamboo hat

mbenghyauz *n* An apron that ties around the waist and covers the skirt.

paz *n* turban, usually worn by women

sowjndaw *n* underwear (comp. **sowj**, **ndaw** 1 in; at)

5.3.3 Traditional clothing

gaenqnungh *n* clothing (comp. **gaenq** 1.1, **nungh**)

jij'ak *n* a traditional bib worn by women in the past over their blouse, hung around the neck and covers the chest area

jiqhoz *n* large silver ring that goes around the neck

kuq *n* Traditional stove, in wooden houses, a raised clay platform in the middle of the floor where a fire is maintained with an tripod and various pots and kettles. This term is used more than saeuq by younger people in Guangnan.

laz *n* bamboo hat

paengbanq *n* Sackcloth or burlap, woven from a local hemp plant's fibers. (comp. **paeng**)

paj$_2$ *n* turban

sowjpaeng *n* hand-woven cloth

5.3.4 Clothes for special occasions

haizpaeng *n* hand-made cloth shoes (comp. **haiz**$_2$, **paeng**)

jiqhoz *n* large silver ring that goes around the neck

sowjyazpaen *n* raincoat (comp. **sowj** 1 clothing , **yaz** 2 protect against, **paen**$_2$)

tulowz *n* embroidered shoes (comp. **tu**, **lowz** 1 boat)

5.3.6 Parts of clothing

chaeuxhaiz *n* athletic shoes; tennis shoes

daeh$_4$ *n* bag; pocket

dinsowj *v* edge of clothing, bottom hem (comp. **din**$_2$, **sowj**)

dungzsup 2 *n* seam (comp. **sup** 1 tie, **dungz**$_1$ together)

gaenqnungh *n* clothing (comp. **gaenq** 1.1, **nungh**)

gongzsowj *n* shirt

haiz$_2$ *n* shoe

haizpaeng *n* hand-made cloth shoes (comp. **haiz**$_2$, **paeng**)

jiqhoz *n* large silver ring that goes around the neck

kvaq *n* pants, trousers

kvaqka'daenj *n* short pants (comp. **kvaq**, **ka**$_2$, **denj**)

mbenghyauz *n* An apron that ties around the waist and covers the skirt.

mbidkaeuqkvaq *n* pant cuff (comp. **kaeuq**, **kvaq**, **mbid**)

nyaeuzzaiz *adj* denim jean (pants)

qensowj *n* sleeve (comp. **qen**$_1$, **sowj**)

raengx$_1$ *v* To fasten or buckle a belt or seatbelt.

sai'haiz *v* shoelaces (comp. **haiz**$_2$, **sai**$_2$)

saikvaq *n* belt (comp. **kvaq**, **sai**$_2$)

sairaengx *n* belt (comp. **sai**$_2$, **raengx**$_2$)

sowj 1.1 *n* shirt

sowj 1 *n* clothing

sowjmbang *n* shirt (comp. **sowj**, **mbang**)

toz'haiz *n* slippers

5.3.7 Wear clothing

duz *n* hat

gaenqnungh *n* clothing (comp. **gaenq** 1.1, **nungh**)

5.3.8 Naked

ndangndiang *adj* naked (comp. **ndang**, **ndiang**)

5.3.9 Style of clothing

kuq *n* Traditional stove, in wooden houses, a raised clay platform in the middle of the floor where a fire is maintained with an tripod and various pots and kettles. This term is used more than saeuq by younger people in Guangnan.

5.4 Adornment

eq$_1$ *adj* attractive

nyaeb$_2$ 1 *n* embroidery

5.4.1 Jewelry

koanq *n* bracelet

soijlenq *n* necklace

5.4.3.1 Combing hair

vi *v* comb

5.4.3.2 Plaiting hair

pow$_2$ *v* To braid, for example hair plaits or rope.

5.4.3.3 Dying hair

langx 1.1 *v* rinse, gargle

5.4.3.4 Hairstyles

ndoq 3 *adj* bald

5.4.3.6 Shave

mid *n* razor

5.4.4 Caring for the teeth

langx 1.1 *v* rinse, gargle

5.4.6.1 Circumcision

baegbongjbuh *n* male foreskin (comp. **baeg**$_2$ 1 mouth, **baegbuh**)

5.5 Fire

bongz$_1$ 1 *n* torch

chungqsa *n* firecracker

faez *n* fire

faez aeu huhhuh *saying* mighty fire with many sparks (say. **faez**, **aeu**)

loq$_1$ 1 *v* Smelt, melt down (e.g. metals, minerals)

loq$_1$ 2 *v* Smelt, melt down (e.g. metals, minerals)

maej *v* To burn up, to a greater degree. This term refers to the effects of a fire burns something without the intention of a human. It differs from "pyaeu" in that "pyaeu" is active, that is, for a human to use fire to burn up something.

maexngamzchaz *n* cross of wood; rack for carrying firewood (comp. **maex**$_1$, **ngamz**, **chaq**$_1$)

mownz 3 v burn up, immolate

nau v To warm oneself by sitting around or near an open fire.

ndaengfaez v build a fire (comp. **ndaeng**$_1$, **faez**)

ndiq$_1$ n charcoal

ngowd 1 n torch

oq pownpown v blaze (A-B-B **oq**$_1$)

oq$_1$ v To scorch, but not to the degree of total destruction, lesser degree than "maej."

yeuzjik n tile furnace

5.5.1 Light a fire

diamj 1 v ignite

mownz 3 v burn up, immolate

ngowd 2 n Kindling, pine shavings for starting fires.

5.5.2 Tend a fire

ndiq$_1$ n charcoal

5.5.3 Extinguish a fire

mownz 1 v extinguish

mownz 3 v burn up, immolate

5.5.4 What fires do

faezmaej v burned down (comp. **faez**, **maej**)

lowzfaez n Smoke from a fire. (comp. **lowz** 2 wooden vat, **faez**)

maej v To burn up, to a greater degree. This term refers to the effects of a fire burns something without the intention of a human. It differs from "pyaeu" in that "pyaeu" is active, that is, for a human to use fire to burn up something.

mownz 2 v smolder, about to go out, used of cigarettes or candles

mownz 3 v burn up, immolate

ndoqndangj 1 adj completely consumed (A-A; **ndoq**)

ngauq adv Thick; this term is used to describe smoke.

oq pownpown v blaze (A-B-B **oq**$_1$)

unq 2 *v* warm up

yeuzjik *n* tile furnace

5.5.5 What fires produce

daeuhlingz *n* wood ash (comp. **daeuh**$_1$)

mownz 3 *v* burn up, immolate

ndiq$_1$ *n* charcoal

ngauq *adv* Thick; this term is used to describe smoke.

ngauqngauq *adv* very smoky (A-A **ngauq**)

tanqmij *n* black ash (comp. **tanqfaez**, **mij**$_2$)

yaifaez 1 *n* smoke (comp. **yai**$_2$, **faez**)

yaifaez 2 *n* flames (comp. **yai**$_2$, **faez**)

yailaeuh *n* Smoke, but not hot smoke near the fire (yafaez) but the visible smoke as it drifts up. (comp. **yai**$_2$, **laeuh**)

yeuzjik *n* tile furnace

5.5.6 Fuel

bongz$_1$ 1 *n* torch

buk$_1$ 2 *mswd* measure word for tied bundles of grain or sticks.

hunz$_2$ *n* Fuel, prototypically firewood.

maexngamzchaz *n* cross of wood; rack for carrying firewood (comp. **maex**$_1$, **ngamz**, **chaq**$_1$)

ndiq$_1$ *n* charcoal

ngowd 2 *n* Kindling, pine shavings for starting fires.

seh$_2$ 2 *n* kindling, firewood

5.5.7 Fireplace

faezdaeuh *n* fireplace (comp. **faez**, **daeuh**$_1$)

kuq *n* Traditional stove, in wooden houses, a raised clay platform in the middle of the floor where a fire is maintained with an tripod and various pots and kettles. This term is used more than saeuq by younger people in Guangnan.

mownz 3 *v* burn up, immolate

ndaengfaez v build a fire (comp. **ndaeng**$_1$, **faez**)

ndiq$_1$ n charcoal

saeuq n This word is used by older people, instead of kuq.

tiangsaeuq 1 n hearth (comp. **saeuq**)

yeuzjik n tile furnace

5.6 Cleaning

langx 1 v scrub, wash; used of pots, pans, dishes and teeth

5.6.1 Clean, dirty

egcimz adj dirty; disgusting

egcimz-eglauz adj dirty (A-B-A-C **egcimz**)

mboqsaw-mboqsamj adv very unclean (A-B-A-B' **mboq**$_1$, **saw**)

najmij adj A dirty face; frequently this term describes a child's face that has mucous on it. (comp. **naj**, **mij**$_2$)

5.6.2 Bathe

aebdah v bathe; shower (comp. **dah**$_3$, **aeb**)

jiatnaj n A face towel or handkerchief. (comp. **jiat**$_1$, **naj**)

5.6.3 Wash dishes

chongz v wash away

langx 1 v scrub, wash; used of pots, pans, dishes and teeth

langx 1.1 v rinse, gargle

maeggve n A loofah, also called a sponge gourd or a towel gourd. (comp. **maeg**$_2$ 1 fruit)

5.6.4 Wash clothes

banz$_3$ v basin

chongz v wash away

jenj 1.2 v Mix or wash by squeezing, for example cleaning rice for cooking.

langx 1 v scrub, wash; used of pots, pans, dishes and teeth

langx 1.1 v rinse, gargle

5.6.5 Sweep, rake

cah v brush

gvaed v sweep

5.6.6 Wipe, erase
chahtaeuh n eraser

5.7 Sleep
ajhaemh n yawn (NW Daez , fr. var. **nga'ngaeb**)

gunz v doze

hai sipbiad noanz mowz $prvb$ three quarters moon sleep (say. **hai**, **sipbiad**, **noanz**, **mowz**$_1$)

hai sipchoak noanz nyed $prvb$ "One is well already asleep during the three quarters moon." At the time of the three quarters moon, the moon doesn't come out until after people are already asleep. (say. **hai**, **sipchoak**, **noanz**, **nyed**)

mwz noanz $pred$ For example, a parent tells a child, "go to bed." (comp. **mwz**, **noanz**)

noanz v sleep

noanz mowz v sleep deeply (comp. **noanz**, **mowz**$_1$)

noanznyed v The period of time just after falling asleep. (comp. **noanz**, **nyed**)

noanzvaiz v slumber (comp. **noanz**, **vaiz**)

5.7.1 Go to sleep
ajhaemh n yawn (NW Daez , fr. var. **nga'ngaeb**)

tainoanz v sleepy (comp. **tai**, **noanz**)

5.7.3 Wake up
ajhaemh n yawn (NW Daez , fr. var. **nga'ngaeb**)

byoak 1 vt awaken

5.8 Manage a house
chaq$_1$ 2 n patio for drying grain. (In Nanai, "chaq" is only the drying rack above the fire, not the outdoors porch.)

chaq$_1$ 3 n drying rack above the fire

hongh n yard; courtyard

kuq n Traditional stove, in wooden houses, a raised clay platform in the middle of the floor where a fire is maintained with an tripod and various pots and kettles. This term is used more than saeuq by younger people in

Guangnan.

rownz 1 *n* House. (In Nalun, this sence is expressed with the pronunciation "rownz" where as the senses "home" and "family" are pronounced "ronz.") Traditionally Nong houses were constructed of wood, raised off the ground, with ceramic tile roofs, though some villages used mud brick or rattan constuction with thatch roofs. New houses now are usually built of clay brick or concrete with glazed, colored roofing tiles or metal roofs.

rownz 2 *n* household

rownzgoanz *n* household (comp. **rownz**, **goanz**)

5.9 Live, stay

dihndowj *n* dwelling (comp. **dih**$_1$ 1 place, **ndowj** 2 stay)

leux 2 *v* stay; remain

ndowj 2 *v* To reside or live someone. This sense is not used in Jiumo, though the other senses are known.

ndowj ngoahngoah *v* continue to dwell (A-B-B **ndowj** 2 stay)

6 Work and occupation

daxgungz *v* work bit labor

6.1 Work

chaek *adj* hard-working

daxgungz *v* work bit labor

gaengx *mswd* This term follows a time unit that quanfities amounts of work completed for purposes of remuneration or comparison.

hoak gaengx 2 *v* work (comp. **hoak**)

6.1.1 Worker

daxgungz *v* work bit labor

hoakmaex *n* carpenter (comp. **hoak**, **maex**$_1$)

koij$_2$ *n* slave; servant

le'koij *n* servants (comp. **le**$_2$ 1 some, **koij**$_2$)

lugriangz 1 *n* servant (comp. **lug**$_1$, **riangz**)

lugriangz 2 *n* worker, manpower (comp. **lug**$_1$, **riangz**)

muhzangh *n* carpenter (comp. **zangh**)

puj hoak zangh *n* builder (comp. **puj**, **hoak**)

puj koij *n* slave (comp. **puj**, **koij**$_2$)

puj kvej daenh *n* wait staff (comp. **puj**, **kvej**, **daenh**)

puj zanghmaex *n* carpenter (comp. **maex**$_1$, **puj zangh**)

puj zanghnaeng *n* tanner (comp. **zangh** 1 craftsman, **puj** 2, **naeng** 1.1 leather)

zangh 1.1 *n* carpenter

zanghliak *n* blacksmith (comp. **zangh**, **liak**$_2$)

zanghma *n* carpenter (comp. **zangh**, **ma**$_1$)

6.1.1.2 Expert

liauq *adj* proficient, skilled

miz aen'dongx *pred* This phrase describes a person who is very capable; able to accomplish things and succeed. (ph. v. **miz**, **aen**$_2$, **dongx**$_4$)

puj zangh *n* craftsman (comp. **puj** 2, **zangh**)

zangh 1 *n* craftsman

6.1.2 Method

banzfaz *n* way

hoanx naeh *adv* in this way (comp. **hoanx**, **naeh**$_1$)

6.1.2.1 Try

riangz 1 *n* effort

6.1.2.2.1 Useful

huah *v* worth

jihzaq *adj* valuable

6.1.2.2.2 Useless

luq mboq zauh *adj* useless; silly; stupid

6.1.2.2.6 Waste

chongz *v* wash away

haihfaeg 1 *v* wastefully

6.1.2.3 Work well

liauq *adj* proficient, skilled

naeh$_2$ *adj* thorough

6.1.2.3.1 Work hard

aeu zaw *adv* diligently (comp. **aeu** 3 use, **zaw**)

chaek *adj* hard-working

chaekndae *adj* hard-working

haenlaez-haenlih *adv* Very conscientiously, in a dedicated manner; To do something with great dedication; to show diligence. (A-B-A-B' **haen**)

maeux 2 *adj* Ambitious; extremely hard-working; this usage has a positive connotation.

riangz 1 *n* effort

6.1.2.3.2 Careful

nyawznyah *adv* carefully

saqsiq 1 *adj* diligent; carefully

6.1.2.3.5 Power, force

gaemh 2 *v* force

riangz 2 *adj* strong; powerful; capable

zowz 1 *v* To cause to happen by force or strength.

6.1.2.3.6 Ambitious

maeux 2 *adj* Ambitious; extremely hard-working; this usage has a positive connotation.

6.1.2.3.7 Busy

baeuh 1 *v* busy

gajbaeuh-gajbeh 2 *idiom* To be busy and confused. (A-B-A-B' **gaj**$_1$, **baeuh**, A-B-A-B' **gaj**$_1$, **baeuh**)

6.1.2.3.8 Complete, finish

nauq 1 *v* complete

roij *v* complete

6.1.2.4.1 Careless, irresponsible

gaeng goj mboq goanx *saying* not concern oneself with anything

6.1.2.5 Plan

daxsuaenz *v* plan

6.1.2.9 Opportunity

chaenqjiz *v* seize an opportunity

jiz'hoiq *n* opportunity

6.1.3 Difficult, impossible

nanh 1 *adj* strenuous

nanx$_2$ *adj* difficult (dial. var. **nanh**)

6.1.3.1 Easy, possible

fangzbyenj *adj* convenient; easy

ngaih$_1$ *adj* easy

nowngzzaw *adv* smooth; hassle-free (comp. **nowngz**$_1$, **zaw**)

nwngzzaw *adv* smooth; hassle-free (comp. **nwngz**, **zaw**)

6.1.3.2 Succeed

baenz$_2$ 3.1 *v* accomplish, succeed

hoak baenzndaej *v* succeed (ph. v. **hoak** 1 to do, **baenz**$_2$ 1 become, **ndaej** 1 obtain; get)

hoakndaejtaeng *v* succeed (comp. **hoak**, **ndaej**, **taeng**)

6.1.6 Made by hand

daemqtuk *n* A shuttle used in a traditional Nong wooden loom for weaving cloth. (comp. **daemq**$_2$, **tuk**$_3$)

puj zangh *n* craftsman (comp. **puj** 2, **zangh**)

zangh 1 *n* craftsman

6.2 Agriculture

hoak gaengx 1 *v* cultivate (comp. **hoak**)

loak$_1$ *v* harvest vegetables that include roots in the ground (e.g. cabbage, spouts, onions) by pulling

ndaem$_2$ *v* To plant; cultivate; farm produce.

puj hoak gaengx *n* farmer (comp. **puj**, **hoak gaengx**)

zwz caeu *n* harvest time (comp. **zwz**, **caeu** 1 harvest)

zwz ndaem *n* planting season

6.2.1 Growing crops

baenzjin *v* produce; become ripe (comp. baenz$_2$, jin)

hoak gaengx 1 *v* cultivate (comp. hoak)

noanndaem *n* harmful bugs (comp. noan, ndaem$_1$)

ya$_1$ 2 *n* pesticide

6.2.1.1 Growing grain

baenzjin *v* produce; become ripe (comp. baenz$_2$, jin)

kaeujngaed *n* A seedling that has already been soaked and sprouted. (comp. kaeuj$_2$, ngaed)

mumh hongz *n* corn tassel (comp. mumh, hongz$_1$)

ogrongz *v* sprout (comp. og$_2$, rongz$_2$)

rongzkaeuj *n* ear of grain (comp. rongz$_2$, kaeuj$_2$)

6.2.1.1.1 Growing rice

kaeuj$_2$ 1.1 *n* rice

kaeujngaed *n* A seedling that has already been soaked and sprouted. (comp. kaeuj$_2$, ngaed)

kaeujpiang *n* porridge, gruel, rice gruel (comp. kaeuj$_2$ 1.1 rice, piang)

kaeujzaj *n* sticky rice

naemxzaj *n* rice paddy water

ndai$_2$ 2 *v* clear weeds

ndai$_2$ 2.1 *v* hoe seedlings

no *adj* Glutinous; sticky; used of rice, corn or other starchy foods.

pai *n* A small earth and stone embankment for retaining water in a rice paddy

raiq 1.1 *n* bank (of rice paddy)

zaek$_1$ *n* The earthen walls or dykes surrounding rice paddies; containing water during the growing season and reducing soil erosions on hillsides. (Border Nong (Malipo) jiad$_3$)

6.2.1.1.2 Growing wheat

kaeujngaed *n* A seedling that has already been soaked and sprouted. (comp. kaeuj$_2$, ngaed)

6.2.1.1.3 Growing maize

kaeujhux *n* corn (comp. **kaeuj**$_2$ 1 grain, **hux**$_2$)

kaeujngaed *n* A seedling that has already been soaked and sprouted. (comp. **kaeuj**$_2$, **ngaed**)

naeng hongz *n* maize husk (comp. **naeng** 2 pod, **hongz**$_1$)

6.2.1.2 Growing roots

goaklaeg 2 *n* root of tree (comp. **goak**$_1$, **laeg**$_3$)

6.2.1.2.1 Growing potatoes

bomq *n* mound

taeu$_1$ *n* vine

6.2.1.3 Growing vegetables

baenzjin *v* produce; become ripe (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **jin**)

chod$_1$ *v* To turn over dirty in a rice paddy and to turn under the weeds with a shovel.

sownpyaek *n* vegetable garden (comp. **sown**, **pyaek**)

6.2.1.4 Growing fruit

baenzjin *v* produce; become ripe (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **jin**)

maeggam *n* orange (comp. **maeg**$_2$)

maeggex *n* cherry (comp. **maeg**$_2$)

maeggoad *n* pear-like fruit (comp. **maeg**$_2$ 1 fruit, **goad**)

maegpung 1 *n* green plum (comp. **maeg**$_2$ 1 fruit)

maegpung 2 *n* almond (comp. **maeg**$_2$ 1 fruit)

sownmaeg *n* orchard (comp. **sown**, **maeg**$_2$)

tiangnaemx *n* watermelon (comp. **tiang**$_3$, **naemx**)

6.2.1.4.1 Growing grapes

maegkaeu'it *n* grape

maex maegkaeu'it *n* grapevine (comp. **maex**$_1$, **maegkaeu'it**)

taeu$_1$ *n* vine

6.2.1.5 Growing grass

haz$_1$ *n* thatch grass

6.2.1.5.1 Growing sugarcane

paztownghax *n* brown sugar candy (comp. **pazdoq**, **towng**)

6.2.1.5.2 Growing tobacco

hut *n* Tobacco. This term is used in the southern Nong area, in Yanshan, Malipo, Maguan, and Xichou counties. It is the only identified loanword from Vietnamese into Nong, appearing to come from the Vietnamese verb for "smoking (tobacco)" which is hút thuốc lá (Border Nong , **ya**$_2$)

6.2.1.6 Growing flowers

sowd 1 *v* Of a plant, to grow, emphasizing the time when it has just started to send out leaves.

6.2.1.7 Growing trees

begbo *n* paperbark myrtle tree

6.2.2 Land preparation

hoak gaengx 1 *v* cultivate (comp. **hoak**)

ndai$_2$ 2 *v* clear weeds

oax *nclf* garden patch, plot of land, section; piece, classifier for land

oaxraeh *n* parcel of land (comp. **oax**, **raeh**)

raeh *n* A non-terraced field where crops like corn, wheat or vegetables are grown, i.e. not a terraced rice paddy. "Swn" is included in this category.

raehnaz *n* This word, a combination of the word for a high altitude dry field and a low altitude, wet paddy, is the generic term for agricultural land in general. (comp. **raeh**, **naz**)

tw$_1$ *v* To plow a field to prepare for planting.

6.2.2.1 Clear a field

haz$_1$ *n* thatch grass

mownz 3 *v* burn up, immolate

naz *n* Sometimes can also refer to a dry field

ndai$_2$ 2 *v* clear weeds

raehnaz *n* This word, a combination of the word for a high altitude dry field and a low altitude, wet paddy, is the generic term for agricultural land in general. (comp. **raeh**, **naz**)

rauq$_1$ 1 v harrow; rake

6.2.2.2 Plow a field

baegtae n plow

chod$_1$ v To turn over dirty in a rice paddy and to turn under the weeds with a shovel.

eg n yoke

naz n Sometimes can also refer to a dry field

raehnaz n This word, a combination of the word for a high altitude dry field and a low altitude, wet paddy, is the generic term for agricultural land in general. (comp. **raeh**, **naz**)

rauq$_1$ 1 v harrow; rake

rauq$_1$ 2 n plow

rig v To plow a field to prepare for planting.

tw$_1$ v To plow a field to prepare for planting.

yangq$_1$ n rake; harrow

6.2.2.3 Fertilize a field

pwnq 1 n manure

pwnq 2 n fertilizer

raehnaz n This word, a combination of the word for a high altitude dry field and a low altitude, wet paddy, is the generic term for agricultural land in general. (comp. **raeh**, **naz**)

6.2.3 Plant a field

hoak gaengx 1 v cultivate (comp. **hoak**)

naz n Sometimes can also refer to a dry field

ndaem$_2$ v To plant; cultivate; farm produce.

paen$_1$ v plant

raehnaz n This word, a combination of the word for a high altitude dry field and a low altitude, wet paddy, is the generic term for agricultural land in general. (comp. **raeh**, **naz**)

sauq 1 v To sow or cast; for example, seed or fishing nets.

saz 1 v sow

zwz ndaem n planting season

6.2.4 Tend a field

chod$_1$ v To turn over dirty in a rice paddy and to turn under the weeds with a shovel.

deu v To clear out a furrow in a field.

mowz$_1$ adj Untended, such as an untended rice paddy or field where buffalo are allowed to graze.

naz n Sometimes can also refer to a dry field

ndai$_2$ 2 v clear weeds

raehnaz n This word, a combination of the word for a high altitude dry field and a low altitude, wet paddy, is the generic term for agricultural land in general. (comp. **raeh**, **naz**)

ya$_1$ 2 n pesticide

6.2.4.1 Cut grass

chob 1.1 n machete

dau 2 n scythe

haz$_1$ n thatch grass

6.2.4.5 Neglect plants

ndai$_2$ 2 v clear weeds

6.2.5 Harvest

buk$_1$ 2 $mswd$ measure word for tied bundles of grain or sticks.

caeu 1 v harvest

faet$_1$ adj ripe

kaeujhux n corn (comp. **kaeuj**$_2$ 1 grain, **hux**$_2$)

kaeujzaj n sticky rice

loak$_1$ v harvest vegetables that include roots in the ground (e.g. cabbage, spouts, onions) by pulling

zwz caeu n harvest time (comp. **zwz**, **caeu** 1 harvest)

6.2.5.2 Uproot plants

goaklaeg 2 n root of tree (comp. **goak**$_1$, **laeg**$_3$)

6.2.5.3 Crop failure

baenzyaeg vi To suffer from famine; hunger; being to starve, due to a shortage of food. (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **yaeg**)

rah 2 *interj* plague, a dangerous, contagious disease

6.2.5.5 Plant product

loak$_1$ *v* harvest vegetables that include roots in the ground (e.g. cabbage, spouts, onions) by pulling

paengbanq *n* Sackcloth or burlap, woven from a local hemp plant's fibers. (comp. **paeng**)

rongz$_2$ 1 *n* head, ear of grain

yang *n* sap

6.2.6 Process harvest

chaq$_1$ 2 *n* patio for drying grain. (In Nanai, "chaq" is only the drying rack above the fire, not the outdoors porch.)

chaq$_1$ 3 *n* drying rack above the fire

kaeujhux *n* corn (comp. **kaeuj**$_2$ 1 grain, **hux**$_2$)

naeuqhongz *n* corn cob (comp. **hongz**$_1$)

6.2.6.1 Winnow grain

chang *n* winnowing basket

ndongz *n* large winnowing basket

raemz *n* chaff, bran

rongz$_2$ 1 *n* head, ear of grain

rongzkaeuj *n* ear of grain (comp. **rongz**$_2$, **kaeuj**$_2$)

rwmz *n* chaff; bran

6.2.6.2 Mill grain

kaeujhux *n* corn (comp. **kaeuj**$_2$ 1 grain, **hux**$_2$)

kaeujzaj *n* sticky rice

nyenx *v* To mill or "polish" grain, prototypically rice, to remove the husk and bran.

rongzkaeuj *n* ear of grain (comp. **rongz**$_2$, **kaeuj**$_2$)

6.2.6.3 Thresh

doih *n* Traditional foot-pedal, wooden mill for rice.

faetkaeuj *v* thresh grain (comp. **faet**$_2$, **kaeuj**$_2$)

kaeuj$_2$ 1.1 *n* rice

lowz 2 *n* wooden vat used for harvesting and threshing grain

6.2.6.4 Store the harvest

ndong$_2$ *v* to pickle

riangxkaeuj *n* granary (comp. **rungzriangx**, **kaeuj$_2$**)

toak *n* granary

6.2.7 Farm workers

daxgungz *v* work bit labor

6.2.8 Agricultural tools

baektae *neg* blade of plow

baeqlanh *n* A basket worn on the back with straps over the shoulders used for carrying materials to and from the fields and around the village.

chang *n* winnowing basket

chaq$_1$ 3 *n* drying rack above the fire

choiq *n* Finely woven basket for fine things like rice and flour. Can be used for washing rice.

daebdaz *n* toothless harrowing rake

daengqtae *n* plow

daengqtae liak *n* iron plow (comp. **daengqtae**, **liak$_2$**)

daengqtae maex *pro* wooden plow (comp. **daengqtae**, **maex$_1$**)

daengqtae naemx *pro* plow for rice paddy (comp. **daengqtae**, **naemx**)

daengqtae raeh *pro* plow for dry hill slopes (comp. **daengqtae**, **raeh**)

daeu$_2$ *n* sickle

diangq *n* covered basket (NE Nong Dialect **deng**)

doangj *n* bucket

doih *n* Traditional foot-pedal, wooden mill for rice.

dongz$_2$ *n* mortar

dongzmaex *n* wooden bucket (comp. **maex$_1$**, **dongz$_2$**)

eg *n* yoke

fonggviq *n* A winnower, hand-crank operated, made of wood, used to separate the rice chaff.

ganz$_3$ *v* carrying pole

goi *n* basket, a fairly general word for loosely woven baskets, smallest about 40 cm in diameter, largest around 1 m in diameter. The holes in the weave are relatively large (several centimeters) therefore not suitable for really fine materials like rice.

gvae'zaj *n* rice basket (comp. **goi**, **zaj**$_1$)

hinh *n* A round sickle with a very sharp serrated edge.

hux$_1$ 1 *n* a hand operated mill made of stone

lowz 2 *n* wooden vat used for harvesting and threshing grain

maeg$_3$ *nclf* Classifier for sharp objects, such as knives, swords, combs, needles.

maexngamzchaz *n* cross of wood; rack for carrying firewood (comp. **maex**$_1$, **ngamz**, **chaq**$_1$)

mbai 1 *n* hoe

mbai 2 *n* shovel

ndai$_2$ 1 *v* shovel

ndongz *n* large winnowing basket

pwnq 1 *n* manure

rauq$_1$ 1 *v* harrow; rake

rauq$_1$ 2 *n* plow

rig *v* To plow a field to prepare for planting.

saegdongz *n* small pestle for use in small mortar

saez *n* A winnowing fan; also used to carry mud or wet cement for construction.

tae *n* plow

tong$_1$ *v* A small, stone mortar used for pounding chile and spices.

tw$_1$ *v* To plow a field to prepare for planting.

zaeb *n* large blade for chopping grass

6.2.9 Farmland

raeh *n* A non-terraced field where crops like corn, wheat or vegetables are grown, i.e. not a terraced rice paddy.

"Swn" is included in this category.

raehnaz *n* This word, a combination of the word for a high altitude dry field and a low altitude, wet paddy, is the generic term for agricultural land in general. (comp. **raeh**, **naz**)

rig *v* To plow a field to prepare for planting.

tw$_1$ *v* To plow a field to prepare for planting.

6.3 Animal husbandry

chafaenz *v* breed

don *v* castrate

haeumx *v* fence in

kun *v* feed

laeux *n* A pen for a small animal, such as a chicken.

lowznyaj *n* A manger or feedbox for livestock. (comp. **lowz**, **nyaj**, **max**$_3$)

6.3.1 Domesticated animal

aeg *n* yoke (Border Nong (Malipo) **eg**)

don *v* castrate

langh$_3$ *n* corral for water buffalo, etc.

loixreauh *n* donkey colt (comp. **loix**, **reauh** 2 young)

mu *n* Pig. Traditionally the pigs the Nong raise were black-haired, small, pot-bellied Asian pigs. However, now most Nong only raise larger, pink Western hogs.

6.3.1.1 Cattle

eg *n* yoke

langh$_3$ *n* corral for water buffalo, etc.

liangz$_2$ *n* cowbell

maeuj byemx *v* chew cud (ph. v. **maeuj**$_2$)

reuxeg *n* yoke (comp. **eg**)

6.3.1.2 Sheep

mbejtaek *n* ram (comp. **mbej**, **taek**$_2$)

puj dawzmbej *n* shepherd (comp. **puj**, **dawzmbej**)

6.3.1.3 Goat

mbejbo *n* goat (comp. **mbej**, **bo** 3 wild)

puj dawzmbej *n* shepherd (comp. **puj**, **dawzmbej**)

6.3.1.4 Pig

mu *n* Pig. Traditionally the pigs the Nong raise were black-haired, small, pot-bellied Asian pigs. However, now most Nong only raise larger, pink Western hogs.

naemxmu *n* pig slop (comp. **mu**, **naemx** 1.1 liquid)

nowxlaeb *n* salted pork

songz 1 *n* basket, woven, often for carry baby pigs or other small animals

6.3.1.5 Dog

haeuq *vi* howl, roar

6.3.1.7 Beast of burden

aeg *n* yoke (Border Nong (Malipo) **eg**)

aenz *n* saddle

an *n* saddle

loixreauh *n* donkey colt (comp. **loix**, **reauh** 2 young)

reuxeg *n* yoke (comp. **eg**)

6.3.2 Tend herds in fields

baq *n* in the fields

dawh *v* To tend or shepherd domestic livestock.

dawzmbej *v* shepherd

langh$_3$ *n* corral for water buffalo, etc.

liangz$_2$ *n* cowbell

puj dawzmbej *n* shepherd (comp. **puj**, **dawzmbej**)

6.3.3 Milk

naixyaeuh *n* curds; milkfat; cream

neuhnaix *n* cow milk

zuj 2 *n* milk

6.3.6 Poultry raising

biadhah *n* pigeon

chaeqgaeq *n* chicken egg (comp. chaeq, gaeq$_3$, fr. var. chaeqzaeq)

chaeqzaeq *n* Chicken egg. (comp. chaeq, zaeq)

6.3.6.1 Chicken

bigchaeq *n* egg shell (comp. chaeq)

gaeq$_3$ *n* chicken (NW Daez zaeq)

laeux *n* A pen for a small animal, such as a chicken.

naengchaeq *n* egg shell (comp. naeng, chaeq)

saeb 3 *mswd* Measure word for the crows of chickens.

6.3.7 Animal products

chaeqgaeq *n* chicken egg (comp. chaeq, gaeq$_3$, fr. var. chaeqzaeq)

chaeqzaeq *n* Chicken egg. (comp. chaeq, zaeq)

naeng 1.1 *n* leather

6.3.8.2 Castrate animal

don *v* castrate

6.4 Hunt and fish

kaeuvangh *n* trap for birds (comp. kaeu$_1$)

puj taeuq *n* hunter (comp. taeuq$_1$, puj 2)

6.4.1 Hunt

daek$_2$ *vt* hunt, shoot

naq *n* arrow

naqgoang 1.1 *n* archery (comp. goang, naq)

naqgoang 1 *n* bow (comp. goang, naq)

puj taeuq *n* hunter (comp. taeuq$_1$, puj 2)

6.4.1.1 Track an animal

roizdin n footprint (comp. **din**$_2$)

6.4.2 Trap

caqtaih n trap

kaeuvangh n trap for birds (comp. **kaeu**$_1$)

6.4.3 Hunting birds

daek$_2$ vt hunt, shoot

puj taeuq n hunter (comp. **taeuq**$_1$, **puj** 2)

6.4.5 Fishing

ce n fishing gear

mahbya v electrify fish (ph. v. **bya**, **mah**$_2$)

nyoak n fishing gear

puj dwkbya n fishermen (comp. **puj**, **dwkbya**)

toakbyaet v fish

6.4.5.1 Fish with net

dwk$_1$ 1 v catch; net

dwkbya n fish with a net or other tool (comp. **dwk**$_1$, **bya**)

sauq 1 v To sow or cast; for example, seed or fishing nets.

6.4.5.3 Fishing equipment

biang v To reel in, pull in or down, for example, a rope.

ce n fishing gear

mahbya v electrify fish (ph. v. **bya**, **mah**$_2$)

nyoak n fishing gear

6.4.6 Things done to animals

dawh v To tend or shepherd domestic livestock.

kaeuvangh n trap for birds (comp. **kaeu**$_1$)

kiq v To ride anything that requires the rider to straddle, for example, a horse or a cow, a bicycle or a motorcycle. (NE Nong Dialect **kviq**)

6.5 Working with buildings

bauz *n* carpenter's plane

daep$_2$ *v* To erect, lay bricks, pile up.

gaiq$_3$ *v* To erect; for example, to erect a bridges or waterwheels. (NE Nong Dialect **gaenq**)

hoakmaex *n* carpenter (comp. **hoak**, **maex**$_1$)

ka'ma *n* A carpenter's angle, used in construction and wood-working to keep angles perpendicular. (comp. **ka**$_2$, **ma**$_1$)

maek *n* carpenter's inked cord

muhzangh *n* carpenter (comp. **zangh**)

puj hoak zangh *n* builder (comp. **puj**, **hoak**)

puj zanghmaex *n* carpenter (comp. **maex**$_1$, **puj zangh**)

puj zanghtin *n* stonemason (comp. **puj zangh**, **tin**)

pyau *v* To kiln (or bake or cure) cereamic roofing tiles in some kind of kiln to cover a traditional house or other building.

seuq *n* Wood chisel.

tejbanq *n* Wooden floor boards used to cover the floor in traditional Nong raised houses.

tejpa *n* Wooden plants used to construct walls in houses.

yeuzjik *n* tile furnace

zangh 1.1 *n* carpenter

zanghma *n* carpenter (comp. **zangh**, **ma**$_1$)

zoang *n* This term describes the notches cut in wooden beams used in traditional Zhuang houses.

6.5.1 Building

baiz'hoiz *n* cabin

banqgungzswh *n* office

bauz *n* carpenter's plane

chanztingz *n* kitchen

goak$_1$ 1.2 *n* base

gumhhongh *n* A courtyard, the area in front of the door of a house which may or may not be enclosed but which

is acknowledge to belong to the owner of the house. (comp. **hongh**, fr. var. , sp. var. **gomhhongh**)

maek *n* carpenter's inked cord

nonghceh *n* resting place; meeting shelter (comp. **ceh**)

saeu'meh *n* The primary support columns or pillars holding up the roof of the house. (comp. **saeu**, **meh** 4 female)

seuq *n* Wood chisel.

yaeuz *n* brick kiln

zoang *n* This term describes the notches cut in wooden beams used in traditional Zhuang houses.

6.5.1.1 Types of houses

yaeuz *n* brick kiln

6.5.2 Parts of a building

baegdu *n* doorway, gateway (comp. **baeg**$_2$, **du**$_3$)

gomhhongh *n* a place near the house, but outside it, for human activities. Plants are not grown in this space. The dirt is hard and pounded down, or maybe even paved. (comp. **gomh**, **hongh**)

saeu'meh *n* The primary support columns or pillars holding up the roof of the house. (comp. **saeu**, **meh** 4 female)

seh$_2$ 1 *v* wooden peg used in construction of traditonal wooden houses, furniture, etc.

6.5.2.1 Wall

bowng'jingz *n* An external wall (e.g., around a compound or garden) made of earth or mud. (comp. **bowng**)

bowngpa *n* a wooden wall, on either interior of a house or on the exterior (comp. **pa**$_1$, **bowng**, comp. **bowng**, **pa**$_1$)

bowngtin *n* stone wall (comp. **bowng**, **tin**)

tejpa *n* Wooden plants used to construct walls in houses.

yaeuz *n* brick kiln

6.5.2.2 Roof

fang$_1$ *n* rafter

jeg$_1$ *n* traditional Chinese ceramic ceiling tile

jik *n* roofing tiles

niangz 2 *n* The top or peak of a roof, head, moutain, etc.

saeu'meh *n* The primary support columns or pillars holding up the roof of the house. (comp. **saeu**, **meh** 4 female)

tangzoan *n* eaves

yeuzjik *n* tile furnace

6.5.2.3 Floor

tejbanq *n* Wooden floor boards used to cover the floor in traditional Nong raised houses.

zanz$_1$ *n* A raised porch or deck on the back of traditional wooden houses where vegetables and clothes can be dried in the sun.

6.5.2.4 Door

baegdu *n* doorway, gateway (comp. **baeg$_2$**, **du$_3$**)

jezsaq *n* keys

laek$_1$ *n* latch

6.5.2.5 Window

dangq$_2$ *n* window

6.5.2.6 Foundation

qix$_2$ *v* dig a foundation

6.5.2.7 Room

baiz'hoiz *n* cabin

banqgungzswh *n* office

chanztingz *n* kitchen

cwh *n* room

din'haz *n* The area next to a wall or house covered by a roof.

ruk *n* room

zangrownz *n* hall (comp. **zang$_3$**, **rownz**)

6.5.2.8 Floor, story

caek *n* level

mboaklae *n* A ladder or staircase. (comp. **mboak**, **lae$_1$**)

zanz$_1$ *n* A raised porch or deck on the back of traditional wooden houses where vegetables and clothes can be

dried in the sun.

6.5.3 Building materials

chown$_2$ *n* brick

daep$_2$ *v* To erect, lay bricks, pile up.

dinsaeu *n* cornerstone

faenxkauchaeg *adj* whitewash (comp. **kauchaeg**)

fang$_1$ *n* rafter

jeg$_1$ *n* traditional Chinese ceramic ceiling tile

jik *n* roofing tiles

kvang$_1$ 2 *adj* Wooden framing, prototypically the parallel wooden framing supporting a ceramic tile roof in a traditional Nong house.

maexrownz *n* lumber (comp. **maex**$_1$, **rownz**)

pyau *v* To kiln (or bake or cure) cereamic roofing tiles in some kind of kiln to cover a traditional house or other building.

qix$_2$ *v* dig a foundation

rungz *n* horizontal beam

saeu *n* pillar

tin'diamhsaeu *n* cornerstone (comp. **tin**, **diamh**, **saeu**)

yaeuz *n* brick kiln

yeuzjik *n* tile furnace

zun *n* A wooden plank used for framing a building.

6.5.3.1 Building equipment and maintenance

bauz *n* carpenter's plane

jeg$_1$ *n* traditional Chinese ceramic ceiling tile

jik *n* roofing tiles

maek *n* carpenter's inked cord

seuq *n* Wood chisel.

6.5.4.1 Road

hangz'hw$_1$ *n* The most important street in a town or city, usually where the weekly or daily market takes place. (comp. **hangz** 2 street, **hw** 1 market)

jiamh *n* alley

roizloh *n* section of road (comp. **roiz**, **loh**$_1$)

6.6 Occupations

banqgungzswh *n* office

hoakmaex *n* carpenter (comp. **hoak**, **maex**$_1$)

lauxbanx *n* merchant

le'koij *n* servants (comp. **le**$_2$ 1 some, **koij**$_2$)

liauq *adj* proficient, skilled

muhzangh *n* carpenter (comp. **zangh**)

puj hoak namh *n* potter (comp. **puj** 2, **hoak** 5 make, **namh**)

puj hoak zangh *n* builder (comp. **puj**, **hoak**)

puj kai za'hoq *n* vendor (comp. **kai**$_2$, **za'hoq**, **puj**)

puj kaiz chowz *n* driver

puj koij *n* slave (comp. **puj**, **koij**$_2$)

puj kvej daenh *n* wait staff (comp. **puj**, **kvej**, **daenh**)

puj mbud *n* A traditional priest, specifically the one who officiates animal sacrifices. (comp. **puj**, **mbud**$_2$)

puj uaij lowz *n* sailor (comp. **puj**, **uaij**$_2$, **lowz**)

puj zangh *n* craftsman (comp. **puj** 2, **zangh**)

puj zanghmaex *n* carpenter (comp. **maex**$_1$, **puj zangh**)

puj zanghnaeng *n* tanner (comp. **zangh** 1 craftsman, **puj** 2, **naeng** 1.1 leather)

puj zanghnamh potter

zaeujlowz *n* captain of ship (comp. **zaeuj**, **lowz**)

zangh 1 *n* craftsman

zangh 1.1 *n* carpenter

zanghliak *n* blacksmith (comp. **zangh**, **liak**$_2$)

zanghma n carpenter (comp. **zangh**, **ma**$_1$)

6.6.1 Working with cloth

daemq$_2$ v To weave cloth from string using a loom. Traditionally Nong women weave plaid cloth of cotton string dyed purple, blue, black and other dark and bright colors to make blankets, duvet covers, cloth for hats and and traditional clothing. The traditional Nong loom weaves clothing that is about 44 cm wide.

dungh n cotton jacket

hoaknyaep v embroider (comp. **hoak** 5 make, **nyaep**$_1$)

hoakroiz v embroider (comp. **hoak**)

naroiz n embroidery

paengbanq n Sackcloth or burlap, woven from a local hemp plant's fibers. (comp. **paeng**)

saj n spinning wheel

san$_4$ v This verb is used for weaving rattan or other grasses into various types of baskets.

sowjpaeng n hand-woven cloth

tuk$_3$ n loom

tulowz n embroidered shoes (comp. **tu**, **lowz** 1 boat)

yod v To spin cotton or reel off raw silk from cocoons. (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) **yowd**)

yodpaij v spin cotton into string (comp. **yod**, **paij**$_1$)

6.6.1.1 Cloth

dungh n cotton jacket

paengbanq n Sackcloth or burlap, woven from a local hemp plant's fibers. (comp. **paeng**)

sowjpaeng n hand-woven cloth

yodpaij v spin cotton into string (comp. **yod**, **paij**$_1$)

6.6.1.2 Spinning thread

saj n spinning wheel

yod v To spin cotton or reel off raw silk from cocoons. (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) **yowd**)

6.6.1.3 Knitting

ndunj v knit

6.6.1.4 Weaving

daemq$_2$ v To weave cloth from string using a loom. Traditionally Nong women weave plaid cloth of cotton string dyed purple, blue, black and other dark and bright colors to make blankets, duvet covers, cloth for hats and and traditional clothing. The traditional Nong loom weaves clothing that is about 44 cm wide.

daemqtuk n A shuttle used in a traditional Nong wooden loom for weaving cloth. (comp. **daemq**$_2$, **tuk**$_3$)

san$_4$ v This verb is used for weaving rattan or other grasses into various types of baskets.

tuk$_3$ n loom

6.6.2.2 Smelting

loq$_1$ 1 v Smelt, melt down (e.g. metals, minerals)

loq$_1$ 2 v Smelt, melt down (e.g. metals, minerals)

6.6.2.3 Working with metal

loq$_1$ 1 v Smelt, melt down (e.g. metals, minerals)

loq$_1$ 2 v Smelt, melt down (e.g. metals, minerals)

zanghliak n blacksmith (comp. **zangh**, **liak**$_2$)

zanghngaenz n silversmith

6.6.2.4 Working with clay

chown$_2$ n brick

puj hoak namh n potter (comp. **puj** 2, **hoak** 5 make, **namh**)

puj zanghnamh potter

yangh$_2$ n pottery, earthen jar

yeuzjik n tile furnace

6.6.2.5 Working with glass

jemngaeuz n mirror

jim ngaeuz *pred* look in mirror (ph. v. **ngaeuz**)

6.6.2.7 Working with stone

kaeuz v carve

kut$_1$ v To chisel wood with a chisel (maeg seuq).

mbaek$_1$ 1 n Engravings, traditionally on bone, for example, the traditional Nong fortune-telling tools used by shamans with a series of engraved marks and notches, a bit like Han Chinese oracle bones.

puj zanghtin n stonemason (comp. **puj zangh**, **tin**)

seuj v carve

tin'diamhsaeu n cornerstone (comp. **tin**, **diamh**, **saeu**)

ting n A stone or rock of significant weight and size; also referring to the material of stone composing mountains and used for construction. (NW Daez **tin**)

6.6.2.8 Working with bricks

chown$_2$ n brick

chownpyaeu n baked bricks (comp. **chown$_2$**, **pyaeu**)

daep$_2$ v To erect, lay bricks, pile up.

6.6.2.9 Working with chemicals

leuhhuangh n sulfur

6.6.3 Working with wood

bauz n carpenter's plane

hoakmaex n carpenter (comp. **hoak**, **maex$_1$**)

ka'ma n A carpenter's angle, used in construction and wood-working to keep angles perpendicular. (comp. **ka$_2$**, **ma$_1$**)

kaeuz v carve

kut$_1$ v To chisel wood with a chisel (maeg seuq).

kvang$_1$ 2 adj Wooden framing, prototypically the parallel wooden framing supporting a ceramic tile roof in a traditional Nong house.

maek n carpenter's inked cord

mbaek$_1$ 1 n Engravings, traditionally on bone, for example, the traditional Nong fortune-telling tools used by shamans with a series of engraved marks and notches, a bit like Han Chinese oracle bones.

muhzangh n carpenter (comp. **zangh**)

puj hoak zangh n builder (comp. **puj**, **hoak**)

puj zanghmaex n carpenter (comp. **maex$_1$**, **puj zangh**)

seuj v carve

seuq n Wood chisel.

zangh 1.1 *n* carpenter

zanghma *n* carpenter (comp. **zangh**, **ma**$_1$)

zoang *n* This term describes the notches cut in wooden beams used in traditional Zhuang houses.

6.6.3.1 Lumbering

kvang$_1$ 2 *adj* Wooden framing, prototypically the parallel wooden framing supporting a ceramic tile roof in a traditional Nong house.

maex$_1$ 1.1 *n* wood

6.6.3.2 Wood

bauz *n* carpenter's plane

kvang$_1$ 2 *adj* Wooden framing, prototypically the parallel wooden framing supporting a ceramic tile roof in a traditional Nong house.

laeg$_4$ *n* post; spike

maek *n* carpenter's inked cord

maex$_1$ 1.1 *n* wood

maexguh *n* wood for coffin (comp. **maex**$_1$)

maexliak *n* A switch, thin branch used for whipping children or animals. (comp. **maex**$_1$, **liak**$_3$)

rungz *n* horizontal beam

seuq *n* Wood chisel.

tejbanq *n* Wooden floor boards used to cover the floor in traditional Nong raised houses.

6.6.4.2 Weaving

baz$_2$ *n* A traditional Zhuang basket that is made of reed or rushes and carried with a single rope handle over one shoulder. It is used for carrying fruit, vegetables, etc.

daemq$_2$ *v* To weave cloth from string using a loom. Traditionally Nong women weave plaid cloth of cotton string dyed purple, blue, black and other dark and bright colors to make blankets, duvet covers, cloth for hats and and traditional clothing. The traditional Nong loom weaves clothing that is about 44 cm wide.

daemqtuk *n* A shuttle used in a traditional Nong wooden loom for weaving cloth. (comp. **daemq**$_2$, **tuk**$_3$)

loj *n* hand basket

san'gvae *n* basket (comp. **san**$_4$, **goi**)

san$_4$ *v* This verb is used for weaving rattan or other grasses into various types of baskets.

tuk$_3$ *n* loom

6.6.4.3 Working with leather

naeng 1.1 *n* leather

puj zanghnaeng *n* tanner (comp. **zangh** 1 craftsman, **puj** 2, **naeng** 1.1 leather)

6.6.4.4 Working with bone

laenj$_1$ *mswd* measure word for bones, sticks, hair

6.6.5 Art

kaeuz *v* carve

seuj *v* carve

6.6.5.1 Draw, paint

chahtaeuh *n* eraser

6.6.5.3 Sculpture

kaeuz *v* carve

kut$_1$ *v* To chisel wood with a chisel (maeg seuq).

seuj *v* carve

seuq *n* Wood chisel.

6.6.6 Working with land

oaxraeh *n* parcel of land (comp. **oax**, **raeh**)

6.7 Tool

ce *n* fishing gear

jimz$_1$ *n* clamps for pickomg things out of fire

ka'ma *n* A carpenter's angle, used in construction and wood-working to keep angles perpendicular. (comp. **ka**$_2$, **ma**$_1$)

ndai$_2$ 1 *v* shovel

nyoak *n* fishing gear

reuxeg *n* yoke (comp. **eg**)

seuq *n* Wood chisel.

6.7.1 Cutting tool

dau 1 *n* scissors

kvan *n* ax

maeg'vi *n* comb (comp. **maeg**$_3$, **vi**)

maeg$_3$ *nclf* Classifier for sharp objects, such as knives, swords, combs, needles.

maegbyax *n* knife (comp. **maeg**$_3$ blade, **byax**)

maegdau *n* knife (comp. **maeg**$_3$)

mbyax *n* knife

mid *n* razor

remz 1 *n* sword

remz 1.1 *n* knife

seuq *n* Wood chisel.

6.7.1.1 Poking tool

chaem *n* needle

6.7.1.2 Digging tool

chod$_1$ *v* To turn over dirty in a rice paddy and to turn under the weeds with a shovel.

6.7.2 Pounding tool

doih *n* Traditional foot-pedal, wooden mill for rice.

songz 1 *n* basket, woven, often for carry baby pigs or other small animals

ti *v* hammer

6.7.3 Carrying tool

baz$_2$ *n* A traditional Zhuang basket that is made of reed or rushes and carried with a single rope handle over one shoulder. It is used for carrying fruit, vegetables, etc.

loj *n* hand basket

maextam *n* carrying pole (comp. **maex**$_1$, **tam**$_2$)

san'gvae *n* basket (comp. **san**$_4$, **goi**)

6.7.5 Fastening tools

chaem *n* needle

laek₁ *n* latch

saeulaek *n* A peg, for example, to pitch a tent. (comp. **saeu**, **laek**₁)

tiksaed *n* iron shackles

6.7.6 Holding tool

doangj *n* bucket

mbaeb *n* jug, bottle

paek *n* scabbord for knives

songz 1 *n* basket, woven, often for carry baby pigs or other small animals

songz 2 *n* case

toaloaj *n* hand basket

6.7.7 Container

baed₂ *n* platter, large bowl

baenqjeg *n* A barrel used to shape mud for ceiling tiles. (comp. **jeg**₁)

byangz₂ *n* teapot

doangj *n* bucket

gonq *n* container; can; jar

maegmbaeuj *n* calabash; bottle gourd (comp. **maeg**₂, **mbaeuj**)

maeuz *n* rice pot

mbog₃ 1 *n* bottle, jar

pa'maeuz *n* lid of rice pot (comp. **pa**₁, **maeuz**)

pa'zauq *n* lid of pot (comp. **pa**₁, **zauq**₂)

rangz₂ *v* A water trough for livestock, also sometimes by people.

rangznaemx *n* water storage trough (comp. **naemx**)

songz 1 *n* basket, woven, often for carry baby pigs or other small animals

toaloaj *n* hand basket

6.7.7.1 Bag

daeh$_4$ *n* bag; pocket

daehnaeng *n* leather bag; skin bag (comp. **daeh$_4$**, **naeng**)

6.7.7.2 Sheath

paek *n* scabbord for knives

songz 2 *n* case

6.7.8 Parts of tools

ce *n* fishing gear

gaenz *n* A handle or hilt of a bladed object such as a knife, plow, sword or spear.

maeg$_3$ *nclf* Classifier for sharp objects, such as knives, swords, combs, needles.

nyoak *n* fishing gear

6.7.9 Machine

daemqtuk *n* A shuttle used in a traditional Nong wooden loom for weaving cloth. (comp. **daemq$_2$**, **tuk$_3$**)

doih *n* Traditional foot-pedal, wooden mill for rice.

kuq *n* Traditional stove, in wooden houses, a raised clay platform in the middle of the floor where a fire is maintained with an tripod and various pots and kettles. This term is used more than saeuq by younger people in Guangnan.

maxchowz *n* horse cart (comp. **max$_3$**, **chowz**)

saeuq *n* This word is used by older people, instead of kuq.

yeuzjik *n* tile furnace

6.8.1 Have wealth

jimngaenz *n* wealth; riches

6.8.1.2 Have sufficient

doh *adv* enough

haixjixriangz *adj* sufficient (comp. **jix$_2$**, **riangz** 2 strong; powerful; capable)

6.8.1.4 Wealthy

baenzsaq *adj* be wealthy (comp. **baenz$_2$**, **saq**)

puj saq *n* rich man (comp. **puj** 2, **saq**)

zaijjenz haihfog *v* live luxuriously (ph. v. **zaijjenz**)

6.8.1.5 Have insufficient

baz₁ 1 *v* lacking

cizyauq *v* need

6.8.1.6 Poor

baenzluk *v* To be poor. (comp. **baenz**₂ 1.1 is, **luk**)

baenznanh *adj* To be poor; impoverished. (comp. **baenz**₂, **nanh**)

luk *adj* poor

nanh 1 *adj* strenuous

nanh 2 *adj* poor

puj baenzluk *n* poor people (comp. **puj** 2, **baenzluk**)

puj luk *n* poor person (comp. **puj**, **luk**)

6.8.1.7 Store wealth

jimngaenz *n* wealth; riches

6.8.1.8 Possession, property

hoak dihyuq *v* take possession of (ph. v. **hoak** 4 name; call, **dih**₁ 1 place, **yuq** 3 reside; live)

zaijjenz haihfog *v* live luxuriously (ph. v. **zaijjenz**)

6.8.2 Accumulate wealth

jimngaenz *n* wealth; riches

6.8.2.1 Produce wealth

jimngaenz *n* wealth; riches

6.8.2.2 Make profit

linzndaej *v* To earn money by working. (comp. **ndaej**)

zoanq *v* earn

6.8.2.3 Inherit

sup 2 *v* inherit; carry on

yihzux *n* will (legal last will)

za'dangq *n* heir (comp. **za**₃, **dangq**₁ 1 different)

6.8.2.6 Greedy

maeux 1 *adj* greedy

zaw maeux *adj* greedy (comp. **zaw**, **maeux** 1 greedy)

6.8.3 Share wealth

Dungzdaeuq *v* take a collection (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **daeuq**$_1$)

jimngaenz *n* wealth; riches

6.8.3.1 Give, donate

Dungzdaeuq *v* take a collection (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **daeuq**$_1$)

soangq 1 *v* give

zawkau *adj* generous (comp. **zaw**, **kau**)

6.8.3.2 Generous

zaw oanq *adj* kind-hearted (comp. **zaw**, **oanq**)

zawkau *adj* generous (comp. **zaw**, **kau**)

zawlong *adj* tender-hearted (comp. **zaw**, **long** big, main, major)

6.8.3.3 Stingy

baenzzawj *adj* stingy (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **zawj**)

jenj 2 *v* stingy

jenjboaj *adj* stingy (comp. **jenj** 2 stingy, **boaj**)

6.8.4 Financial transactions

gax *v* buy and sell

6.8.4.1 Buy

gax *v* buy and sell

6.8.4.2 Sell

gax *v* buy and sell

hangz 2.1 *n* market

kae$_2$ 3 *vt* sell

kai$_2$ *v* sell

puj kai za'hoq *n* vendor (comp. **kai**$_2$, **za'hoq**, **puj**)

6.8.4.3.1 Expensive

jihzaq *adj* valuable

6.8.4.3.2 Cheap

tuk$_1$ *adj* cheap

6.8.4.3.3 Free of charge

daengzndai 1 *adv* free of charge

6.8.4.4 Bargain

gax *v* buy and sell

ngowh *v* bargain

6.8.4.5 Pay

kaicoh *pred* pay tuition (comp. **kai**$_2$)

6.8.4.6 Hire, rent

goq$_2$ *v* To hire someone to do a job.

na'gangh *n*

puj su *n* tenant, renter (comp. **puj**, **su**$_2$)

6.8.4.8 Store, marketplace

cangzdenq *n* store

hangz 2.1 *n* market

6.8.4.9 Exchange, trade

lwh *v* trade

6.8.5.1 Lend

nij *n* debt

6.8.5.3 Owe

baz$_1$ 1.1 *v* owe

nij *n* debt

6.8.5.4 Repay debt

nij *n* debt

6.8.5.5 Credit

nij *n* debt

6.8.6 Money

hauh$_2$ *n* A unit of money equal to one tenth of a yuan.

jenzdongz *n* copper coin (comp. **jenz**, **dongz**$_1$)

jenzngaenz *n* silver coins (comp. **jenz**, **ngaenz**)

zaijjenz haihfog *v* live luxuriously (ph. v. **zaijjenz**)

6.8.6.1 Monetary units

faenz$_2$ *mswd* cent

jenzngaenz *n* silver coins (comp. **jenz**, **ngaenz**)

6.8.7 Accounting

suanq zangq *v* settle accounts (comp. **suanq**)

6.8.8 Tax

coiq *n* tax

puj caeu coiq *n* tax collector (comp. **puj**, **caeu**, **coiq**)

6.8.9.1 Steal

hoaklaeg 1 *vi* steal (comp. **hoak**, **laeg**$_6$)

puj laeg *n* thief; robber (comp. **puj**, **laeg**$_6$)

6.8.9.2 Cheat

baeghuah *n* liar (comp. **baeg**$_2$ 1 mouth)

caq *v* cheat

yai$_3$ *n* To deceive, trick or mislead someone.

6.8.9.5 Take by force

gaemh 2 *v* force

vaz$_2$ 1 *vt* take

zowz 1 *v* To cause to happen by force or strength.

6.8.9.7 Bribe

dungz'oat *n* Bribe; this modifier usually follows jenz or ngaenzjenz. (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **oat**)

6.9 Business organization

banqgungzswh *n* office

6.9.1 Management

jenzduh *v* supervise

6.9.2 Work for someone

na'gangh *n*

puj jenzduh *n* An overseer or boss. (comp. **puj** 1 people)

puj kvej daenh *n* wait staff (comp. **puj**, **kvej**, **daenh**)

6.9.3 Marketing

hangz 2.1 *n* market

kai$_2$ *v* sell

lauxbanx *n* merchant

puj kai za'hoq *n* vendor (comp. **kai**$_2$, **za'hoq**, **puj**)

6.9.4 Commerce

cangzdenq *n* store

kai$_2$ *v* sell

lauxbanx *n* merchant

puj kai za'hoq *n* vendor (comp. **kai**$_2$, **za'hoq**, **puj**)

6.9.5 Economics

gaenqndae-gaenqyawz *n* prosperity (A-B-A-C **gaenq ndae**, **gaenq**, **yawz**)

haeuqzaeuqcowq *n* The collectivization of land and other property that occurred during the Marxist political movements of the 1950s in China.

hangz 2.1 *n* market

7.1.2 Sit

naengh *v* sit

7.1.3 Lie down

e v recline; lean

7.1.4 Kneel

gvih$_1$ v bow down

7.1.6 Lean

e v recline; lean

7.1.8 Bend down

bomj v To bend over to rest one's head; to lean over to sleep.

gaeuzngaeu adj hunched over

7.1.9 Move a part of the body

yaeuj$_1$ 1.2 v extend

yaeuj$_3$ v extend

7.2 Move

ban$_2$ v To remove, move, e.g. to a new residence.

daeq 1 v walk; move

laez$_3$ v move

zawx$_2$ vi deliver, carry by hand

7.2.1.1 Walk

daeq 1 v walk; move

daeqloh v walk (comp. **daeq**, **loh**$_1$)

din'daeq n walk (comp. **din**$_2$, **daeq**)

leuh 1.1 v stroll

leuh hw $pred$ To walk the streets for pleasure; to go window shopping. (comp. **leuh**, **hw**)

ndiknduj v trample

nditnduj v tread upon

nyanx v tread, trample upon

puj gvaq loh n traveler (comp. **puj**, **gvaq**, **loh**$_1$)

yamqdin *n* footstep (comp. **yamq**, **din**$_2$)

7.2.1.1.1 Run

deuz *v* run

te *vi* run

yaep$_1$ *v* To gallop, a verb usually used of horses.

7.2.1.1.2 Crawl

zanz$_2$ *v* to crawl

zanzvaiz *v* crawl around (comp. **zanz**$_2$, **vaiz**)

7.2.1.1.3 Jump

gaep gaep *n* A certain species of frog.

goap *n* frog (NE Nong Dialect **gaep gaep**)

7.2.1.2 Move quickly

daemh$_1$ *v* To rush to get somewhere by means of climbing over any obstacle.

te *vi* run

yaep$_1$ *v* To gallop, a verb usually used of horses.

7.2.1.3 Wander

laq *v* wander

laqlongq *v* wander without an objective (A-A; **laq**)

7.2.1.4.1 Clumsy

bwnqlwnh *adj* clumsy (A-A; **bwnq**$_1$)

7.2.1.5 Walk with difficulty

baenzgvez *adj* lame (comp. **baenz**$_2$ 1.2 become ill or injured)

faedlaemx *v* stumble (comp. **faed**$_2$, **laemx**)

vaej *v* To trip; to cause to stumble, though not necessarily with the result of a complete fall. This verb can be used figuratively.

7.2.1.5.1 Slip, slide

laeg$_5$ *v* To collapse; slide down; cave in. Used of mud and rock constructions or embankments which collapse after earthquakes or heavy rains (landslides).

7.2.1.6 Steady, unsteady

vae 2 v unstable

vwnx adj stable

7.2.2 Move in a direction

fanzciangh n direction

7.2.2.2 Move back

baihlaeng 2 $prep$ behind (comp. **baih**$_2$, **laeng**)

hoat v pull back; shrink

7.2.2.4 Move up

beng v climb (NE Nong Dialect **bengz**)

bengz v To climb up, down, or across something.

bin$_2$ v To climb something, such as a tree or a mountain. (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) **bengz**)

kwnj$_2$ 1 v To climb something or to board a vehicle. In Xichou, this word can be used for climbing mountains but not for climbing trees ("bin" is used instead for climbing trees.)

mowz$_2$ 1 v go up (Jiumo Dialect **mwz**)

mwz 1 v To ascend; to go up to somewhere higher in elevation.

7.2.2.5 Move down

bengz v To climb up, down, or across something.

daeuj 1 v come, often to come toward the speaker from an origin above the speaker.   Can be used following "loangx."

7.2.2.6 Turn

faenj v turn

fan 1.1 v To leaf through a book or papers.

ueq v turn away

7.2.3.1 Move away

ueg v turn aside, avoid

zaix 2 adj When used with a motive verb like "ni" or "bae"

7.2.3.2 Go

bae v go

bae mboq chuh v unable to go (comp. **bae**, **mboq**$_1$)

mowz$_2$ 1.1 v go (Jiumo Dialect **mwz**)

mowz$_2$ 1 v go up (Jiumo Dialect **mwz**)

mwz 1.1 v go

mwz 1 v To ascend; to go up to somewhere higher in elevation.

7.2.3.2.1 Come

maz$_2$ 1 v Come; often used from coming toward the speaker from below.

7.2.3.3 Leave

ni$_2$ v leave

7.2.3.3.1 Arrive

kwnj$_2$ 1.1 v To arrive; used with this meaning in reference to fixed dates like festivals and auspicious days.

7.2.3.4 Move in

ndonj v enter

7.2.3.6 Return

dauh$_1$ v return

7.2.4 Accompany

cungj v accompany

dungzban n companion (comp. **dungz**$_1$ together, **ban**$_2$)

hoak bownh v accompany (comp. **hoak**, **bownh**)

7.2.4.2 Follow

nengz v follow (NE Nong Dialect **nwngz**)

nowngzlaeng v follow behind (comp. **nowngz**$_1$, **laeng**)

yomh v To sneak after, to follow someone secretly, without their knowing.

7.2.4.3 Guide

lingzloh v To guide, lead, or give direction to someone or something. (comp. **loh**$_1$)

7.2.5 Flee, pursue

lenhgowx v flee (comp. **lenh**, **gowx**)

yomh v To sneak after, to follow someone secretly, without their knowing.

7.2.6 Travel

puj gvaq loh n traveler (comp. **puj**, **gvaq**, **loh**$_1$)

7.2.6.1 Travel by land

puj gvaq loh n traveler (comp. **puj**, **gvaq**, **loh**$_1$)

7.2.6.1.1 Vehicle

banzchowz n A small 18 passenger bus that travels between county seats, or between market towns. (comp. **chowz**)

chowz n car; cart; wagon

kiq v To ride anything that requires the rider to straddle, for example, a horse or a cow, a bicycle or a motorcycle. (NE Nong Dialect **kviq**)

pa$_1$ 3 *nclf* wheel

puj kaiz chowz n driver

7.2.6.2 Travel by water

koaliak n anchor (comp. **koa**, **liak**$_2$)

puj gvaq loh n traveler (comp. **puj**, **gvaq**, **loh**$_1$)

zaeujlowz n captain of ship (comp. **zaeuj**, **lowz**)

7.2.6.2.1 Boat

doaq n rudder

koaliak n anchor (comp. **koa**, **liak**$_2$)

lowz 1 n boat; a vessel for traveling on water, usually made of wood

puj uaij lowz n sailor (comp. **puj**, **uaij**$_2$, **lowz**)

vaed$_2$ 1 n An oar, usually wooden, used to row a boat.

vaed$_2$ 2 v To paddle or row a boat.

zaeujlowz n captain of ship (comp. **zaeuj**, **lowz**)

7.2.6.2.3 Dive

tumj 1 v submerge

7.2.6.3 Travel by air

mbin v fly

7.2.7.3 Wait

chaj$_1$ vt Await.

exux hoanq adv wait a bit (comp. **exuz**, **hoanq**)

exuxhoanq adv wait a bit (comp. **exuz**, **hoanq**)

hawj 2 v to wait until

7.2.9 Send someone

soangq 3 v send on one's way

7.3.1 Carry

baz$_3$ 1 v carry slung over shoulder or on back

owj v To carry on back, for example, a child or a sick person.

owq$_3$ v To carry on one's back, for example a child or a sick person. (Jiumo Dialect **owj**)

7.3.1.1 Throw

euj v throw far

faed$_2$ v To throw to the ground, e.g. a bowl or plate, in anger.

viangh 1 v throw

7.3.1.2 Catch

gaemx 4 v catch

7.3.1.3 Shake

chaeuq v To shake; with usage not quite the same meaning as that of "saenq. " "Saenq" is only used intranstively, whereas "chaeuq" can be either transitive or intransitive.

fenz v shake

vae 1 v To shake, e.g. shake one's head. Shaking the head can indicate someone is completely wrong, or one is disappointed with someone for whom one had higher hopes.

vae owd'owd v shake

7.3.2 Move something in a direction

fanzciangh *n* direction

zawx$_2$ *vi* deliver, carry by hand

7.3.2.1 Put in front

mwz doq *prep* before; in front of (comp. **mwz**, **doq**$_1$)

naj 3 *n* front

zaemj$_2$ 1.1 *v* position, place

7.3.2.2 Put in back

zaemj$_2$ 1.1 *v* position, place

7.3.2.4 Lift

dit$_3$ *v* To carefully lift up with a tool or a foot, but not the hand, usually because the thing is dirty or dangerous.

kwnj$_2$ 2 *v* be lifted up, raised

ngangh to *v* raise one's head (comp. **ngangh**, **to** 1 head)

ngangz *v* lift head

nganz *v* raise

yaeuj$_1$ 1 *v* lift up; used for heavy objects

7.3.2.6 Put in

tumj 1 *v* submerge

7.3.2.8 Pull

hoat *v* pull back; shrink

laeg$_1$ *v*

qen$_2$ 2 *n* Pull, e.g. for example a tool, like a saw.

roag$_1$ *v* yank

7.3.2.9 Push

dungznyenj *v* squeeze together (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **nyenj**)

nyenj *v* To squeeze together or press together, e.g. three people squeezing into a space for two.

7.3.3 Take somewhere

zowz 2 *v* Bring along, lead, guide.

7.3.3.1 Take something from somewhere

jenj 1 *v* To squeeze, seize or grab with the hand, but not interchangeable with "gaem."

longx 1 *v* forcibly take away

suh *v* grab (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) **jenj**)

7.3.3.2 Return something

soangq 2 *v* To return, give back; less formal than "boiz." This does not have the meaning of to compensate, but rather to send back something informally borrowed.

7.3.3.4 Give, hand to

hawj 1 *v* give

7.3.3.5 Receive

raep 1.1 *v* To receive someone as a guest in one's house.

7.3.3.6 Distribute

gong$_3$ *n* portion

7.3.4.1 Touch

hoz$_2$ 2 *v* touch

ndead *v* touch

nyukndang *v* massage (comp. **nyuk** 1 knead; stir, **ndang**)

7.3.4.2 Pick up

aeu 1.1 *v* pick up

mbid *v* pick

roag$_1$ *v* yank

yaeuj$_1$ 1 *v* lift up; used for heavy objects

zaep$_2$ *v* used for picking up one or more small things

7.3.4.3 Put down

baed$_1$ *v* To take one's hand and put on someone's shoulder.

gaemh 1 *v* place

7.3.4.4 Hold

roag₁ v yank

7.3.4.5 Actions of the hand

gva₁ v scratch

lumhlamh v grope about (A-A; **lumh**)

nyukndang v massage (comp. **nyuk** 1 knead; stir, **ndang**)

roag₁ v yank

7.3.5 Turn something

boak 1 v flip

fan 1.1 v To leaf through a book or papers.

fan 1 v turn over

yowd vt Spin, such as cotton or silk.

7.3.6 Open

aj₁ 1 v open

zah v open

7.3.6.1 Shut, close

gamx v fasten shut a pen

kaet v close

7.3.6.2 Block, dam up

rongz₁ 2 v To block, for example, use a fine mesh or cloth inside a basket to keep small things from falling out.

7.3.6.3 Limit

ganx₁ 2 adv to the limit

mboq rux nauq $idiom$ unlimited (comp. **mboq**₁, **rux** 3.1 could, **nauq**)

7.3.7 Cover

haemqbox n cover (comp. **haemq**, **box**)

mbeaq adj covered

tumj 2 v cover over

yaz 3 v cover; overspread

7.3.7.1 Uncover

meq 2 *v* reveal; show

meq 3 *v* Revealing; for example, clothing, either because of an unzipped zipper, worn out patches, or by design.

7.3.7.2 Wrap

toq *v* To wrap; used of produce, children carried on the back, meat.

7.3.7.3 Spread, smear

baiz 1 *v* spread

banh *adj* spread out

buj *v* To spread some kind of a substance on something.

7.3.9.1 Leave something

pownq *v* To sacrifice or give something up for a higher cause.

7.3.9.2 Throw away

euj *v* throw far

viangh 1 *v* throw

7.4 Arrange

baih$_1$ *v* place; arrange

baiz 2 *v* To set or prepare, for example, a table, a room, etc.

7.4.1 Gather

daemh$_2$ *v* stack up; pile

dungzdik-dungzlingz *adj* very crowded

7.4.1.1 Separate, scatter

gaj zongh gaj zangh 1 *adv* scattered evenly all over (say. **gaj**$_1$, **zongh**)

lud 2 *v* loosen

sanz$_3$ *adj* scattered

sauq 1 *v* To sow or cast; for example, seed or fishing nets.

sinzsanz *v* scatter

7.4.1.2 Include

mboq suanq *phrase* not including (comp. **mboq**$_1$)

7.4.1.3 Special

cej$_2$ *adj* reserved for a special purpose

ndebzaw *adv* especially (comp. **ndeb**)

7.4.2 Join, attach

daeuq$_1$ 1 *v* assemble

daeuq$_1$ 2 *v* join together

dingq 1 *v* nail down

dungzhoij *v* hook together (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **hoij**)

dungzmex *v* ally (comp. **dungz**$_1$ together, **mex** encounter; meet)

dungznwk *v* adhere (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **nwk** 1 stick; glue; paste)

dungzrangh *v* linked together (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **rangh**$_2$)

mbuk *n* bundle

raengx$_1$ *v* To fasten or buckle a belt or seatbelt.

reah *n* bundle

7.4.2.1 Link, connect

daeuq$_1$ 2 *v* join together

dungzhoij *v* hook together (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **hoij**)

dungzrangh *v* linked together (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **rangh**$_2$)

7.4.2.2 Stick together

dungznwk *v* adhere (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **nwk** 1 stick; glue; paste)

dungzsup 1 *v* To be joined together, stitched or spliced together, e.g. string, electric cords, cloth. (comp. **sup** 1 tie, **dungz**$_1$ together)

kaeujzaj *n* sticky rice

no *adj* Glutinous; sticky; used of rice, corn or other starchy foods.

7.4.2.3 Remove, take apart

dungzliq *prep* apart from each other (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **liq**)

7.4.3 Mix

chonj v To mix or combine different elements together.

dungzdoiq adj mixed (comp. **dungz**$_1$ together, **doiq**$_1$ 1 toward; towards)

7.4.3.1 Pure, unmixed

gangq$_2$ 2 adv pure

han n The consistency, quality, or purity of something.

7.4.4 Tie

hih v untie

mbuk n bundle

reah n bundle

sup 1 v tie

7.4.4.1 Rope, string

lod n spool

mae n string

pow$_2$ v To braid, for example hair plaits or rope.

yodpaij v spin cotton into string (comp. **yod**, **paij**$_1$)

zowg$_1$ 2 n Rope; thick string.

7.4.5 Organize

baz$_2$ n A traditional Zhuang basket that is made of reed or rushes and carried with a single rope handle over one shoulder. It is used for carrying fruit, vegetables, etc.

7.4.5.1 Disorganized

gajngongh-gajngangh adv chaotically (A-B-A-B' **gaj**$_1$ 2 more and more)

gajnyungj-gajnyangj adv in great confusion (A-B-A-B' **gaj**$_1$ 2 more and more, **nyungj**)

mboqvangq-mboqdangh $idiom$ chaotic

nyungjnyangj adj Very disorderly, for example, one's hair or objects in a room. (A-A; **nyungj**)

7.4.6 Substitute

dix$_1$ v To use something in place of something else; to substitute something for something else.

7.5 Hide

hoaklaeg 2 *adv* secretly (comp. **hoak**, **laeg**$_6$)

yamz *v* hide

7.5.1 Search

taeuq$_1$ *v* To look for, search, seek or browse.

7.5.3 Lose, misplace

lamz$_2$ *v* forget; misplace

ndoi *v* Suffer a loss of something valuable.

7.6 Physical impact

dingz$_2$ 1.1 *v* hit (dial. var. **diag**)

7.6.1 Hit

dingz$_2$ 1.1 *v* hit (dial. var. **diag**)

dungzdup-dungzlingz *v* hit each other (A-B-A-C **dungzdup**, **dungzlingz**)

faed$_1$ *v* To whip, to hit with something somewhat flexible like a rope or a supple branch. Not the same as "faet" which is used for beating the husks off grain. (Although meaning is similar to "faet, meaning to beat, e.g. rice, these are truly different lexemes with different pronunciations and usages.)

faet$_2$ *v* beat

gvenzsaeuh *v* punch (comp. **gvenz**, **saeuh**)

maexfaet *n* whip (comp. **maex**$_1$, **faet**$_2$)

ndoiq *v* beat

sumx *v* bump hard into

zuak 1 *v* strike

7.6.3 Aim at a target

cowq *v* shoot; aim

nginz *vt* aim; target

pyaed *v* off target

7.6.4 Kick

dingz$_2$ 1 *v* kick (dial. var. **diag**)

7.6.6 Rub

loax v To wear or grind a track in something, e.g. water wearing a track in a rock, cars or people wearing a track in the road or a bracelet wearing a callous on the wrist.

nenx v To polish a grain, usually rice.

zaeg 2 v rub; chafe; scrub

7.6.7 Grind

nwnz$_3$ adj Smashed to bits; ground to powder, e.g. flour.

paen$_3$ v sharpen

7.6.8 Mark

laiz$_2$ 3 n watermark

7.7 Divide into pieces

byaeg$_2$ v To split or divide something like a log into smaller pieces.

nownzcumj adj shattered in pieces (comp. **nownz**)

tiag$_2$ 3 v explode

7.7.1 Break

nownzcumj adj shattered in pieces (comp. **nownz**)

nwnzcumj adj shattered in pieces

7.7.2 Crack

reuz v crack but not break

7.7.3 Cut

daet$_1$ 1 v cut, trim; e.g. cloth, rice stalks, hair

heh vt trim, cut

hoan v trim, cut

kaed 1 adj torn

remz 1 n sword

remz 1.1 n knife

taemj v chop down

7.7.4 Tear, rip

kaed 1 *adj* torn

riag v tear, rip

7.7.5 Make hole, opening

dungz'haeuj v To gore; typically by a horned bovine. (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **haeuj**$_2$)

haeuj$_2$ v To gore; usually by a buffalo or bull.

luh$_2$ n Hole in the ground. This word differs from "ruz" in that this term is used for holes in flat ground, that is, in horizontal surfaces, whereas ruz is used for holes and caves in verticle cliffs and mountains.

mboangq v To pierce with a sharp object such as a blade or a needle.

riag v tear, rip

ruz 2 n burrow opening

zuak 2 v pierce

7.7.6 Dig

chod$_1$ v To turn over dirty in a rice paddy and to turn under the weeds with a shovel.

dongh$_2$ n cave

hud v scoop out

qix$_2$ v dig a foundation

7.7.7 Damage

haiq$_2$ v harm

7.7.9 Destroy

dungzndaep v destroy one another (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **ndaep**$_2$)

7.8 Break, wear out

laeuq$_2$ v To become thinner; wear away; used of metal objects which are worn down by use or corrosion.

moih *adj* worn down

tiag$_2$ 2 v split open, break

7.8.1 Repair

zoih v repair

8.1 Quantity

bungx *mswd* A measure word for items that can be cupped in the hand.

chunx 1 *adj* poor quality

to'do *n* quantity (of animals); (comp. **to** 1 head, **do**$_1$ 1)

8.1.1 Count

anq$_1$ *v* To count; usually this word only can be used for countable, tangible objects (e.g., people, cows, books). For calculating the financial value of something, usually the loan word "soanq" is used.

8.1.1.2 Add

dungzza *v* add up, sum (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **za**$_3$)

8.1.1.4 Multiply

baeq$_1$ *n* times

daep$_1$ *mswd* times

8.1.2 Number

daih'aet 1.1 *adv* first (comp. **daih-**, **aet**)

daih'aet 1 *adv* firstly (comp. **daih-**, **aet**)

eq$_4$ *multipnum* Two. The Chinese numerals are used by Nong speakers for certain functions such as telephone numbers, street addresses and times of the day and dates on the solar calendar.

fanh$_1$ *card num* ten thousand

laeng 2.1 *coordconn* "And," used between components of a large number, e.g. between the hundreds and the tens column.

niz$_1$ 1 *multipnum* one (Border Nong (Malipo) , Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) , Jiumo Dialect **ux**$_1$, Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) **naeh**$_1$)

owq$_2$ *multipnum* Two; Chinese numbers are used for telephone numbers, numbers of school levels and classes and other areas associated with national Chinese-speaking culture.

suqzeq *n* numeral

tasw 2 *n* number (comp. **ta**$_1$, **sw**$_2$)

vanq$_2$ *card num* ten thousand

8.1.2.1 Cardinal numbers

aet 1 *card num* The form of the number "one" used in compounds above ten.

baeg₃ *card num* hundred

biad₂ *card num* eight

choak *card num* six

gaeuj *card num* nine

haj *card num* five

hajsip *card num* fifty (comp. **haj**, **sip**)

jiat₂ *card num* seven

jiatsip *card num* seventy (comp. **jiat**₂, **sip**)

ndeu 1 *card num* one

ngihsip *card num* twenty (comp. **ngih**, **sip**)

sam *card num* three

sip *card num* ten

sip'aet *card num* eleven (comp. **sip**, **aet**)

sipbiad *card num* eighteen (comp. **sip**, **biad**₂)

sipchoak *card num* sixteen (comp. **sip**, **choak**)

sipgaeuj *card num* nineteen (comp. **sip**, **gaeuj**)

siphaj *card num* fifteen (comp. **sip**, **haj**)

sipjiat *card num* seventeen (comp. **sip**, **jiat**₂)

sipngih *card num* twelve (comp. **sip**, **ngih**)

sipsam *card num* thirteen (comp. **sam**, **sip**)

sipsiq *card num* fourteen (comp. **sip**, **siq**)

siq *card num* four

siqsip *card num* forty (comp. **siq**, **sip**)

song₂ *card num* two

tiang₂ *card num* thousand

8.1.2.2 Ordinal numbers

aet 2 *num* first

haj *card num* five

hajsip *card num* fifty (comp. **haj**, **sip**)

jiat$_2$ *card num* seven

ndeu 1 *card num* one

ngihsip *card num* twenty (comp. **ngih**, **sip**)

sam *card num* three

sip *card num* ten

sipbiad *card num* eighteen (comp. **sip**, **biad**$_2$)

sipchoak *card num* sixteen (comp. **sip**, **choak**)

sipgaeuj *card num* nineteen (comp. **sip**, **gaeuj**)

siphaj *card num* fifteen (comp. **sip**, **haj**)

sipjiat *card num* seventeen (comp. **sip**, **jiat**$_2$)

sipngih *card num* twelve (comp. **sip**, **ngih**)

sipsam *card num* thirteen (comp. **sam**, **sip**)

sipsiq *card num* fourteen (comp. **sip**, **siq**)

siq *card num* four

siqsip *card num* forty (comp. **siq**, **sip**)

song$_2$ *card num* two

swh'owq *multipnum* twelve; Chinese loan numerals are used primarily for ordinal functions, e.g. times of day, dates, phone numbers, room numbers, house numbers, etc.

8.1.2.3 Number of times

dan *card num* single

jijrawz *adv* numerous

8.1.2.4 Multiples

baeq$_1$ *n* times

daep$_1$ *mswd* times

dan *card num* single

gaeujsip *card num* ninety (comp. **gaeuj**, **sip**)

guh *mswd* pair

8.1.2.6 Fraction

byongh *n* used for actions or states (e.g., eat half, or half full)

gaq$_3$ *n* half

8.1.2.9 Alternate

yowngh ndai *pro* Another type of something. (comp. **yowngh**, **ndai**$_3$)

8.1.3 Many

dwx…nauz *adv* A great many. This word is often used in a formula of verb (or measure word) + dwx + same verb (or same measure word) + nauz. (A-B-A-C **dwx**)

jijrawz *adv* numerous

lai 1 *adv* many; much

lai 3 *adv* many; much

laitaeuj *adj* very many (comp. **lai**, **taeuq**$_2$)

mbukmbuk *adv* In droves, in clouds; can be used of milling or rioting crowds of people or billowing clouds coming out from a tobacco-smoking tower, etc.

8.1.3.1 Few

baez'ix *adv* a small bit (comp. **baez**, **ix**)

ex 2.1 *adj* few (NE Nong Dialect **ix**, NW Daez **ix**)

exuz 2 *adv* a bit (fr. var. **ixuz**)

ixuz *adv* a bit (comp. **ex**, **ux**$_1$)

miz'ix 1 *adv* a bit (comp. **miz**, **ix**)

miz'ix 2 *adv* few (comp. **miz**, **ix**)

8.1.4 More

daeuq$_2$ 3 *adv* more; in addition

8.1.4.1 Less

cauz 1 *adv* less

8.1.4.2 Increase

gaj dowj gaj miz lai *phrase* To increase over time. (ph. v. **gaj**$_1$, **ndowj**, **miz**, **lai**)

gaj laeng gaj *adv* To be more and more a certain state or characteristic.

8.1.4.3 Decrease

hoat *v* pull back; shrink

8.1.5 All

naengz$_1$ 2 *adv* Completely; all. This word often used following "daenz" (even ... all ...).

8.1.5.1 Some

bangq$_2$ *indef Pro* some

exuz 2 *adv* a bit (fr. var. **ixuz**)

8.1.5.3 Remainder

byai'daix *n* remnant (comp. **byai**)

8.1.5.5 Both

soah *adj* twin

8.1.5.6 Only

chaq$_3$ *adv* just

dan *card num* single

du$_2$ *adv* Only; sole.

8.1.6 Whole

inq *adj* entire

yaengh 2 *adv* entire

8.1.6.1 Part

byongh *n* used for actions or states (e.g., eat half, or half full)

gong$_3$ *n* portion

mbangh$_1$ *mswd* piece

8.1.8 Degree

daengz...saw *Prt*   (say. **daengz** 6 to the point that; to the degree that, **saw** 3 to the point of)

gaengq *prep* would go so far as to

gaenhnaeh *indef Pro* So much; how much; to a more than expected extent, amount, or degree. (comp. **gaenh**$_1$, **naeh**$_1$ 1 this (that))

yaengh 3 *adv* Even; this term is used to emphasize that the number (e.g. of instances) is excessive.

8.1.8.1 Completely

gangq$_2$ 1 *adv* completely

inq *adj* entire

naengz$_1$ 2 *adv* Completely; all. This word often used following "daenz" (even ... all ...).

naeuh$_2$ *adv* absolutely

nauq 2 *adv* completely

yaengh 2 *adv* entire

8.2 Measure

daeg *v* survey; judge

gong$_3$ *n* portion

gungzlix *n* kilometer

hub$_2$ *n* A handbreadth, which is measured in Nong culture by the length from the end of the thumb to the end of the middle finger.

laengriz *n* length (comp. **laeng** 3 there where (one is), **riz** 2 length)

liz$_2$ *mswd* A Chinese Li, a traditional unit of distance approximately equal to 500 m.

maegqix *n* ruler (comp. **maeg**$_3$ blade, **qix**$_1$)

maexchau *n* measuring rod (comp. **maex**$_1$ 1.1 wood, **chau**)

qix$_1$ *n* A traditional unit of linear measure equivalent to approximately one third of a meter or one English foot.

rizdeanj *n* length (comp. **riz** 2 length, **deanj**)

zaengh 1 *v* weigh

zaengh 2 *v* scales

8.2.1 Weight

deuh *nclf* ten pounds

gaen$_2$ *n* a pound (500 grams)

gunghjinz *n* kilogram

naek 1 *adj* heavy

zaengh 1 *v* weigh

zaengh 2 *v* scales

8.2.1.1 Heavy

gaen$_2$ *n* a pound (500 grams)

naek 1 *adj* heavy

zaengh 1 *v* weigh

zaengh 2 *v* scales

8.2.1.2 Light in weight

nawj *adj* lightweight

nawjnej *adj* very light (A-A; **nawj**)

zaengh 1 *v* weigh

zaengh 2 *v* scales

8.2.2 Long

gungzlix *n* kilometer

laengriz *n* length (comp. **laeng** 3 there where (one is), **riz** 2 length)

liz$_2$ *mswd* A Chinese Li, a traditional unit of distance approximately equal to 500 m.

maegqix *n* ruler (comp. **maeg$_3$** blade, **qix$_1$**)

qix$_1$ *n* A traditional unit of linear measure equivalent to approximately one third of a meter or one English foot.

rizdeanj *n* length (comp. **riz** 2 length, **deanj**)

rizrowh *adj* very long (A-A; **riz** 1 long)

8.2.2.2 Short, not long

denj 1 *adj* short

8.2.2.3 Tall

rangx$_1$ *n* stature

sung$_2$ *adj* tall; high

8.2.2.4 Short, not tall

daemq$_1$ *adj* low; short

8.2.2.6 Wide

chunq *mswd* hand width

deanj *adj* wide

laengdeanj *n* width (comp. **laeng** 3 there where (one is), **deanj**)

8.2.2.7 Narrow

byeb *adj* Shriveled; referring to kernels, sunflower seeds, peanuts, etc. that have not ground plump as one would like, perhaps due to inadequate irrigation.

8.2.3 Area

gvangjchaeg *adj* spacious (comp. **gvangj**, **chaeg**)

qix$_1$ *n* A traditional unit of linear measure equivalent to approximately one third of a meter or one English foot.

8.2.4.1 Big

dwx *adj* big

8.2.4.2 Small

ex 1 *adj* small; little (NE Nong Dialect **ix**, NW Daez **ix**)

ex 2 *adj* Small; little. This pronunciation seems to both be a local variation of "ix" used by Dai Nong of Zhetu, but also sometimes distinguished as meaning "few" rather than "small."   (NE Nong Dialect **ix**, NW Daez **ix**)

liag 2 *adj* little

neax *adj* little

nex$_1$ *adj* small (Border Nong (Malipo) **noix**)

noix *adj* small

8.2.4.5 Fat, thick

na *adj* thick

8.2.4.6 Thin

byeb *adj* Shriveled; referring to kernels, sunflower seeds, peanuts, etc. that have not ground plump as one would like, perhaps due to inadequate irrigation.

choj 2 *adj* Thin; used of animals or people, possibly as result of illness or malnutrition.

liag 1 *adj* thin

pyom *adj* thin

8.2.5.1 Full

laij$_2$ *v* To overflow because of filling from without with liquid, including a river overflowing its banks.

8.2.5.2 Empty

ndoqndangj 1.1 *adj* empty (A-A; **ndoq**)

8.2.6.1 Tight, loose

lud 1 *adj* loose

8.3 Quality

han *n* The consistency, quality, or purity of something.

naeh$_3$ *adv* high quality

8.3.1.2 Line

caenj *n* line

dungzpiang *adj* parallel (comp. **dungz$_1$**, **piang**)

kvang$_1$ 1 *adj* parallel

maegqix *n* ruler (comp. **maeg$_3$** blade, **qix$_1$**)

ngved 1.1 *nclf* The classifier for lines.

8.3.1.3.1 Flat

mboakmbwngz *adj* uneven (A-A; **mboak**)

ndiak$_2$ 1 *adv* bumpy

piang *adj* flat

teanh 2 *v* To make something flat.

8.3.1.4 Horizontal

dungzpiang *adj* parallel (comp. **dungz$_1$**, **piang**)

kvang$_1$ 1 *adj* parallel

rungz *n* horizontal beam

8.3.1.4.2 Leaning, sloping

kaeu$_2$ *n* slope; hill

ndingq 2 *adj* tilted

8.3.1.5 Bend

bomj *v* To bend over to rest one's head; to lean over to sleep.

jemh *n* A bend on a road, or a corner, e.g. used in phrases like "to go around a corner."

utgoaz *v* bend to form a corner (comp. **ut**)

8.3.1.5.1 Roll up

gikgoangq *v* roll up; curl up

laenhlaeux *v* roll up (comp. **laenh**, **laeux**)

8.3.1.6 Round

byaeg$_1$ *n*

maenz$_4$ 1 *n* round

ndoaq *mswd* This measure word is used of round rocks, and of bamboo and other cylindrical pieces of wood.

8.3.1.6.2 Convex

baeu$_2$ *v* To bulge out from a flat surface.

8.3.1.6.3 Hollow

gong$_5$ *adj* hollow

8.3.2.1 Smooth

cunzliz *adv* smoothly

haeuj$_1$ *adv* smooth

myaegleuj *adj* glossy (comp. **myaeg** 1 slippery)

myaegload *adj* very smooth or slippery (comp. **myaeg**)

8.3.2.2 Rough

mboakmbowngq *adj* uneven (A-A; **mboak**)

mboakmbwngz *adj* uneven (A-A; **mboak**)

8.3.2.3 Sharp

bwz *adj* dull

mid *n* razor

8.3.2.3.1 Pointed

liam *adj* pointed

paen$_3$ *v* sharpen

8.3.2.4 Blunt

bwz *adj* dull

8.3.2.5 Furrow

rig *v* To plow a field to prepare for planting.

rongh$_2$ 1 *n* furrow

rongh$_2$ 2 *mswd* furrow

tw$_1$ *v* To plow a field to prepare for planting.

8.3.3 Light

longz$_2$ 1 *n* ray, beam

longznded *n* sunshine (comp. **nded**$_2$, **longz**$_2$ 1 ray, beam)

myaeb$_1$ 2 *v* A flash of light. (fr. var. **gaj laeng gaj**)

runghchaeg *v* shine brightly (comp. **rungh** 1 to shine; to dawn)

zang'vaenz-zang'jeq *adv* in broad daylight (A-B-A-C **zang'vaenz**)

8.3.3.1 Shine

byaengj *adv* very brightly

ngaeuz downgqdowngq *adj* brilliant; shining (A-B-B **ngaeuz**)

rungh 3 *adj* bright, shining

runghchaeg *v* shine brightly (comp. **rungh** 1 to shine; to dawn)

8.3.3.1.1 Light source

gaenqrungh *n* light (comp. **rungh** 2 light, **gaenq** 1.1)

myaeb$_1$ 2 *v* A flash of light. (fr. var. **gaj laeng gaj**)

ngowd 1 *n* torch

8.3.3.1.2 Bright

byaengj *adv* very brightly

ngaeuz downgqdowngq *adj* brilliant; shining (A-B-B **ngaeuz**)

rowngzfwk *adv* extremely bright (comp. **rowngz**$_2$, **fwk**)

rungh 3 *adj* bright, shining

runghchaeg *v* shine brightly (comp. **rungh** 1 to shine; to dawn)

8.3.3.2 Dark

gaenqndaem *n* darkness (comp. **gaenq**, **ndaem**$_1$ 1 dark, **gaenq** 1.1)

ndaem zumh *adj* very dark (der. **ndaem**$_1$)

ndaem$_1$ 1 *n* dark

zumh *adj* dark

8.3.3.2.1 Shadow

yaizyoangx *n* shadow (A-A; **yaiz**$_2$ 2 shape; shadow)

8.3.3.3 Color

laiz$_2$ 1 *adj* colored

ndiangpoang *adj* dark red (comp. **ndiang**)

ndiangqingq *adj* vermilion (comp. **ndiang** 1 red)

8.3.3.3.1 White

kau *adj* white

kau chaegchaeg *adj* extremely white; completely white (A-B-B **kauchaeg**)

kauchaeg *adj* pure white (comp. **kau**, **chaeg**)

8.3.3.3.2 Black

mij$_2$ *adj* blackened

naemxbih *n* ink (comp. **naemx**, **bih**$_3$)

ndaem zubzub *adj* pitch black (Border Nong (Malipo) **ndaem zumhzumh**, A-B-B **ndaem**$_1$)

ndaem$_1$ 2 *adj* black

8.3.3.3.3 Gray

maenq *adj* off-white, light gray

8.3.3.3.4 Colors of the spectrum

daeuh$_2$ *adj* blue

henj *adj* yellow

laiz$_2$ 1 *adj* colored

loag *adj* green

ndiang 1 *adj* red

ndiang'jiri *adj* brown (comp. **ndiang**)

ndiangpoang *adj* dark red (comp. **ndiang**)

ndiangqingq *adj* vermilion (comp. **ndiang** 1 red)

ndiangzaemq *adj* maroon (comp. **ndiang** 1 red)

qeu *adj* blue-green

rowngz fwkfwk v Sparkling; shining rainbow colors. This term is used to describe a rainbow or light being split when refracted through crystal, etc. (A-A , id. **rowngz**$_2$)

zaemx n deep red or purple, such as the color of a bruise

zaemxmbowxmbowx *adj* A deep purple color. (A-A; **zaemx**)

8.3.3.3.6 Add color, dye

chomj n dye

8.3.3.3.7 Multi-colored

va$_2$ 2 *adj* Flowery: pattered or multicolored.

8.3.3.4 Visible

doaklup *adv* around a corner

zang'vaenz–zang'jeq *adv* in broad daylight (A-B-A-C **zang'vaenz**)

8.3.3.5 Appear

baenz$_2$ 1.1.1 v appear

doaklup *adv* around a corner

lamq mwz rawz mwz *idiom* Describes someone who is suddenly not seen, who appears to have disappeared, but not necessarily due to supernatural reasons.

lumjzaq *adv* seems like (comp. **lumj**₁, **zaq**₂)

meq 1 *v* emerge

8.3.3.7 Reflect

jemngaeuz *n* mirror

jim ngaeuz *pred* look in mirror (ph. v. **ngaeuz**)

8.3.4.1 Hot

dumxrumx *adj* lukewarm

unq 1 *adj* warm

unqrumh *adj* comfortably warm (A-A; **unq**)

zowg₂ *n* melt

8.3.4.3 Cold

dumxrumx *adj* lukewarm

qiatriux *adj* very cold

8.3.5 Decay

leg *v* This verb is usually only used of animate beings, for being soaked in too much rain, or too much sunshine, etc. Usually the feel is that it makes the animal or person tired or ill, in other words, the exposure is beyond a healthy level.

maen'uj *adj* stinking due to rottenness (comp. **maen** , **uj**₁)

maennaeuh *adj* rancid (comp. **maen** , **naeuh**₁)

naeuh₁ *v* rot

vaihveh *adj* broken down (A-A; **vaih**)

8.3.5.1 Eaten by rust, insects

baenznyeb *adj* moth-eaten (comp. **baenz**₂ 1.1 is)

gaxraeg *v* rust

8.3.5.4 Preserve

aemq *v* To ferment, pickle, or soak vegetables as a preservation and flavoring method.

yen *v* To preserve meat or vegetables with salt.

8.3.7.2 Hard, firm

nduk 2 *adj* hard

req *adj* Hard; the opposite of soft.

8.3.7.4 Dense

dungzding *adj* Very thick, used of fog or smoke. (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **ding**)

8.3.8 Good

gaenqzaih *n* Good; harmless; can be used for the abstract quality of goodness, meaning without causing any harm or danger. (comp. **zaih**, **gaenq** 1.1)

gojndaej *adv* Either is okay; whichever. The semantic meaning is similar to "gojndae" but usage situations are different, and the second component is from "ndaej" (obtain, receive) rather than from "ndae" (good, well, okay). (id. **goj**, **ndaej**)

ndae'ndaengq *adv* well

saeh ndae *n* good deeds (comp. **saeh**$_3$ 1 thing, **ndae** 1 good)

yawz 3 *adj* good

zaih 1 *adj* comfortable

8.3.8.1 Bad

bejdwx *adj* Going against the proper or normal behavior or order. This word can describe minor deviations from custom, like wearing light clothing on a cold day, or can describe more major deviations like unacceptable sexual behavior. (comp. **bej**, **dwx**)

raix 2 *adj* Inauspicious; unlucky; bad. This term is used in fortune-telling formulas, for example with chicken leg bones and buffalo notched calendars.

raix 3 *adj* unkind

vaih 1 *adj* bad

8.3.8.2 Better, surpass

mboqraeng *conn* it would be better if (comp. **mboq**$_1$, **raeng** 2 whatever)

8.3.8.2.1 Worse, lesser

peaq *adj* To be inferior or not up to par; for example, this word can be used to describe the losing bull in a bull fight.

8.3.8.3 Perfect

yawz 1 *adj* beautiful

8.3.8.5 Important

zungqyauq adj important

8.3.8.5.1 Basic

cinj$_2$ adv basically; generally

goak$_1$ 1.2 n base

8.3.8.7 Right, proper

gaenq hoj n righteous deeds (comp. **gaenq**, **hoj** 1 fitting)

kaeujta 2 adj pleasing (comp. **kaeuj**$_3$, **ta**$_3$)

puj swh n honest person (comp. **puj** 2, **swh**$_1$ 2 honest; straightforward)

8.3.8.7.1 Wrong, unsuitable

bejdwx adj Going against the proper or normal behavior or order. This word can describe minor deviations from custom, like wearing light clothing on a cold day, or can describe more major deviations like unacceptable sexual behavior. (comp. **bej**, **dwx**)

hax gaemz mboq qinghchoij $phrase$ indecent words (id. **hax** 1 say, **gaemz** 1 sentence; utterance, **mboq**$_1$)

hoak loang v To do wrong, make a mistake, or commit a sin. (comp. **hoak**, **loang**)

8.3.8.7.2 Convenient

fangzbyenj adj convenient; easy

zaih 1 adj comfortable

8.3.8.7.3 Compatible

dungzbij v compare (comp. **dungz**$_1$)

dungzkaeuj v match each other (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **kaeuj**$_1$)

dungzpaeq v match (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **paeq**$_2$)

8.3.8.9 Value

huah v worth

jih$_2$ v worth

jihzaq adj valuable

8.3.9 Appearance

daj$_1$ 3 $conn$ resemble

najhaejbaeh adj This term describes the appearance of a person's face when she or he is about to cry. (comp.

naj, haej)

najta 2 *n* appearance (comp. naj, ta₃)

8.3.9.1 Beautiful, ugly

chunx 2 *adj* ugly

cungh *adj* handsome

eq₁ *adj* attractive

najta yawz *adj* Good-looking in appearance, especially having a pretty or handsome face. (comp. najta, yawz)

8.3.9.2 Glory

yawz 1 *adj* beautiful

8.3.9.3 Decorated

hoak yawz *v* decorate; renovate (comp. yawz 1 beautiful, hoak 2 to prepare)

8.4 Time

bi'zai *n* year before last

bonghhaenz *n* In the middle of the night; at midnight. (comp. bongh, haenz₂, byonghhwnz)

bonghvaenz *n* Midday, usually after the morning meal. (comp. vaenz 1 day)

byonghhwnz *n* midnight (comp. byongh, hwnz)

byonghvaenz *n* noon (comp. vaenz, bongh)

cau *adv* a while

gau zwz naeh *phrase* at this time (sowh zwz zawj raeuz naeh)

gaunaeh 2 *adv* at that time (Jiumo Dialect gannaeh)

mwh *n* a period of time

nanz *n* long time

nyaemz *adv* Only; for example: in only one day. emphasizes the surprisingly short duration of some state or action.

sowhjenz *n* time

taengzwz *adv* on time (comp. taeng, zwz)

zwz naeh *adv* then (comp. zwz 2 time, naeh₁ 1 this (that))

zwz ndai *adv* other times (comp. **zwz**, **ndai**$_3$)

8.4.1 Period of time

bonghhaenz *n* In the middle of the night; at midnight. (comp. **bongh**, **haenz**$_2$, **byonghhwnz**)

bonghvaenz *n* Midday, usually after the morning meal. (comp. **vaenz** 1 day)

byonghhwnz *n* midnight (comp. **byongh**, **hwnz**)

byonghvaenz *n* noon (comp. **vaenz**, **bongh**)

gajroiz *adv* for a while longer (comp. **gaj**$_1$ 3 even more)

kob 1 *n* cycle

ndauj 1 *mswd* A period of time, at least several years long.

ndauj 2 *n* period of time; a while

sauh *n* hour

si 1 *n* watch (of time)

si 2 *n* dawn

zungztaeuh *n* hour

8.4.1.1 Calendar

kob 1 *n* cycle

nyowngh *adj* Used to describe intercalary, or "leap," years.

8.4.1.2 Day

bonghhaenz *n* In the middle of the night; at midnight. (comp. **bongh**, **haenz**$_2$, **byonghhwnz**)

bonghvaenz *n* Midday, usually after the morning meal. (comp. **vaenz** 1 day)

byonghhwnz *n* midnight (comp. **byongh**, **hwnz**)

byonghvaenz *n* noon (comp. **vaenz**, **bongh**)

cho'aet *n* The first day of a lunar month. (comp. **choa**, **aet** 1 one)

gau baenz ngaiz *n* lunchtime (comp. **gau** 2 time; period, **baenz**$_2$ 1.1 is, **ngaiz**)

honz *n* day (Jiumo Dialect **vaenz**)

lozlaiz *n* twilight

lwz *adj* day after tomorrow

sauh *n* hour

vaenz 1 *n* day

vaenzmawq 1 *adv* someday (comp. **vaenz**, **mawq**)

vaenzmowd *n* final day (comp. **vaenz**, **mowd**)

vaenznaeh *n* today (comp. **vaenz**, **naeh**$_1$)

zwzngaiz *n* Midday time period: the time around the midday meal or noon. (comp. **zwz** 2 time, **ngaiz**)

8.4.1.2.1 Days relative to each other

big *adj* tomorrow

lwz *adj* day after tomorrow

nawbig *adv* tomorrow morning (comp. **naw**$_1$, **big**)

vaenzlowngh *n* The day after the day after tomorrow. (comp. **vaenz**)

vaenzlwz *n* The day after tomorrow. (comp. **vaenz**, **lwz**)

vaenznaeh *n* today (comp. **vaenz**, **naeh**$_1$)

vaenzngaz *n* yesterday (comp. **vaenz**, fr. var. **vaenzvaz**)

vaenzranz *n* several days previous

vaenzsinz *n* day before yesterday (comp. **vaenz**)

vaenzvaz *adv* yesterday (comp. **vaenz**, **-vaz**$_1$)

8.4.1.3 Week

cinzqiz *n* week

gunghhw *n* A traditional Nong week can be six or seven days, definied as the period of from one market day to the next market day. Generally speaking, more rural areas participate in a market that takes place every six days on the traditional calendar whereas places that can access markets in county seat cities or other large towns will be attending markets that are every seven days, on the Western calendar. (comp. **hw**, **gungh**)

hw 2 *n* usually a traditional week's duration

hw'mawq *n* Literally this means the time until the next market day; smaller town markets are six days apart and county seat markets are usually seven days apart. (unspec. comp. form **hw** 2 a week's duration, **mawq** 2 next)

kob 1 *n* cycle

8.4.1.3.1 Days of the week

Cinzqiz'ux *nprop* Friday (comp. **cinzqiz**, **ux**$_2$)

Cinzqizeq *nprop* Tuesday (comp. **cinzqiz**, **eq**$_4$)

Cinzqizluh *nprop* Saturday (comp. **cinzqiz**, **luh**$_1$)

Cinzqizsanz *nprop* Wednesday (comp. **cinzqiz**, **sanz**$_2$)

Cinzqizswq *nprop* Thursday (comp. **cinzqiz**, **swq**$_1$)

Cinzqiztenz *nprop* Sunday

Cinzqizyih *nprop* Monday (comp. **cinzqiz**, **yih**)

Ndown'guq *nprop* ninth lunar month (comp. **ndown**$_1$)

vaenznduq *n* first day of week (comp. **vaenz**, **nduq**)

8.4.1.4 Month

cho'aet *n* The first day of a lunar month. (comp. **choa**, **aet** 1 one)

ndown$_1$ 1 *n* month

8.4.1.4.1 Months of the year

Ndown'it *n* eleventh lunar month (comp. **ndown**$_1$)

Ndown'jip *nprop* tenth lunar month (comp. **ndown**$_1$)

Ndownbiad *nprop* August (comp. **ndown**$_1$, **biad**$_2$)

Ndownjeng *nprop* first lunar month (comp. **ndown**$_1$, **jeng**$_1$)

Ndownjiat *n* seventh lunar month (comp. **ndown**$_1$, **jiat**$_2$)

Ndownlaeb *nprop* twelfth lunar month (comp. **ndown**$_1$, **laeb**$_3$)

Ndownloak *nprop* sixth lunar month (comp. **ndown**$_1$, **loak**$_2$)

Ndownngih *nprop* second lunar month (comp. **ndown**$_1$, **ngih**)

Ndownngoax *nprop* fifth lunar month (comp. **ndown**$_1$)

Ndownsam *nprop* third lunar month (comp. **ndown**$_1$, **sam**)

Ndownsiq *nprop* fourth lunar month (comp. **ndown**$_1$, **siq**)

8.4.1.5 Season

jeh nyitmaex sowd naeh$_1$ *n* spring (comp. **jeh**$_6$, **nyitmaex**, **sowd**)

jeh nyitmaex sowd naeh$_2$ *n* spring (comp. **jeh**$_6$, **nyitmaex**)

maix *n* season

zwz'haeng *n* Literally, "the hot time," that is, the season of summer. (comp. **zwz**, **haeng**)

zwz'unq *n* Spring (comp. **zwz**, **unq**)

zwzced 2 *n* The season when there is less agricultural work to be done; in the Nong area usually this would be in the winter when there is too little rain to grow rice and other water-intensive crops.

zwzgoangj *n* winter (comp. **zwz**, **goangj**)

8.4.1.6 Year

bi'bi *adv* yearly

bi'mawq *n* next year (comp. **bi**, **mawq** 2 next)

bi'zai *n* year before last

bilaeng *n* next year (comp. **bi**)

8.4.1.7 Era

zoh$_2$ 1.1 *n* era

zoh$_2$ 1 *n* generation

8.4.1.8 Special days

gaem'jeng *v* observe a festival (comp. **gaem**$_1$, **jeng**$_1$ 1 festival)

jeng$_1$ 1 *n* festival

jengloakdoz *n* Six lunar month festival (comp. **jeng**$_1$, **loak**$_2$, **doz**$_1$)

jenglong *n* Spring Festival (Lunar New Year) (comp. **jeng**$_1$)

jin'jeng *v* To celebrate a traditional festival or holiday by having a banquet with family and friends. (comp. **jin**, **jeng**$_1$)

8.4.2 Time of the day

byonghhwnz *n* midnight (comp. **byongh**, **hwnz**)

byonghvaenz *n* noon (comp. **vaenz**, **bongh**)

lozlaiz *n* twilight

naw$_1$ *n* morning

ngaeuzmaenz *n* noon (comp. **ngaeuz**, **maenz**$_4$)

ngaeuzzaix *n* late afternoon, e.g. 16:00 until supper (comp. **ngaeuz**, **zaix**)

ngaizsai *n* noon (approximately) (comp. **ngaiz**, **sai**$_1$)

sauh *n* hour

si 2 *n* dawn

zaeux 1 *adj* early

zang'haemh *n* evening time (comp. **zang**$_3$, **haemh**)

zangnaw *n* morning (comp. **zang**$_3$, **naw**$_1$)

zungztaeuh *n* hour

8.4.2.8 Night

bonghhaenz *n* In the middle of the night; at midnight. (comp. **bongh**, **haenz**$_2$, **byonghhwnz**)

byonghhwnz *n* midnight (comp. **byongh**, **hwnz**)

faxmuxmix *n* pre-dawn (A-B-B' **fax** 1 sky)

hwnz *n* night

lozlaiz *n* twilight

zang'hwnz *n* night time (comp. **zang**$_3$, **hwnz**)

8.4.4 Telling time

byonghvaenz *n* noon (comp. **vaenz**, **bongh**)

sauh *n* hour

zungztaeuh *n* hour

8.4.5 Relative time

bilaeng *n* next year (comp. **bi**)

8.4.5.1 Temporal sequence

zoq *adv* This loanword from Chinese is very widely used, and is often used as a type of development marker in reported direct discourse or interplay allow with "hax" ('say') or "nwh" ('think'). Though Nong does have other speech and thought words, such as "yaeng" ('reply') repeated use of "zoq" is common for communicating a series of interactions (speech, thoughts, or actions) in which results from the previous one.

8.4.5.1.1 Happen before

baenzzaqgaeuq *phrase* become as before (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **zaq**$_2$, **gaeuq**$_2$)

baez ndeq *n* last time (comp. **baez**, **ndeq**$_1$)

gaunaeh 1 *adv* lately (Jiumo Dialect **gannaeh**)

koaj daekgoanq *adv* Previously, meaning is the same as "koax daekgoanq" but they are not the same word--this word comes from "koaj" which is a distinct lexeme from "koax" with similar semantics but slightly different usage patterns. (comp. **koaj**$_3$, **daekgoanq**)

koax daekgoanq *adv* some time ago (comp. **koax**, **daekgoanq**)

lej$_2$ 3 *adv* already

ndaujndeq *adv* previously

ndeq$_1$ *adj* previous

8.4.5.1.3 During, while

gajroiz *adv* for a while longer (comp. **gaj**$_1$ 3 even more)

8.4.5.1.4 Happen after

daeklaeng *conn* afterward

laengmaz *adv* afterwards

venjnaeh *subordconn* since (comp. **venj**, **naeh**$_1$ 1 this (that))

8.4.5.2.1 Happen first

bwnzmiz *adv* originally (comp. **bwnz**$_1$, **miz** 1 there is/are)

goaknduq *adv* at the beginning (comp. **goak**$_1$, **nduq**)

nduqnduq *adj* originally; earliest (A-A **nduq** 3 beginning)

8.4.5.2.2 Happen next

jiabmawq *adv* next time (comp. **jiab**$_2$ 1 time; instance, **mawq** 2 next)

mawq 2 *adj* next

venjnaeh *subordconn* since (comp. **venj**, **naeh**$_1$ 1 this (that))

zoq *adv* This loanword from Chinese is very widely used, and is often used as a type of development marker in reported direct discourse or interplay allow with "hax" ('say') or "nwh" ('think'). Though Nong does have other speech and thought words, such as "yaeng" ('reply') repeated use of "zoq" is common for communicating a series of interactions (speech, thoughts, or actions) in which results from the previous one.

8.4.5.2.3 Happen last

jiabndej *adv* last time

8.4.5.3.1 Early

nduqnduq *adj* originally; earliest (A-A **nduq** 3 beginning)

8.4.5.3.3 Late

laj₁ *adj* late; tardy

lodlaeng *v* delay; be late

8.4.5.3.4 Delay

lodlaeng *v* delay; be late

8.4.6 Aspectual time

maez *adv* Future tense aspect particle.

mbeh'ej *aspect* An aspecct particle used to emphasize the following action will follow upon the preceding action without much delay, with relative speed.

nyaemz *adv* Only; for example: in only one day. emphasizes the surprisingly short duration of some state or action.

zuxyaq *aspect* until that point (comp. **zux**, **yaq**₁)

8.4.6.1 Begin

chaegmungz *v* put one's hand to the task (comp. **chaeg**, **mungz**₂)

goaknduq *adv* at the beginning (comp. **goak**₁, **nduq**)

zux 1.1 *aspect* An aspect marker indicating the beginning of state or an action that has not yet concluded.

zwz nduq 2 *adv* at the beginning (comp. **zwz** 1 when, **nduq** 3 beginning)

8.4.6.1.1 Stop, end

deq₂ 1 *v* obstruct

mbaet₂ 2 *adj* stop (raining) (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) **maed**₁ 2 grain)

zuxgah *aspect* Cease only then; a perfective aspectual participle. (comp. **zux** 1 only then, **gah**)

8.4.6.2 Past

gaunaeh 1 *adv* lately (Jiumo Dialect **gannaeh**)

zohzai *n* ancient times (comp. **zai**₁, **zoh**₂ 1.1 era)

zwz nduq 1 *n* ancient times (comp. **zwz** 1 when, **nduq** 3 beginning)

8.4.6.2.1 A moment ago

gaunaeh 1 *adv* lately (Jiumo Dialect **gannaeh**)

8.4.6.3 Present

gau'zawjraeuz *adv* present time (comp. **gau**, **zawj**, **raeuz**)

zwzzawjraeuz *adv* present time (comp. **zwz** 2 time, **zawj raeuz**)

8.4.6.3.1 Now

caenz *adv* now

gau'zawjraeuz *adv* present time (comp. **gau**, **zawj**, **raeuz**)

hinq *adv* now

8.4.6.4 Future

mbaenqnaeh *adv* Soon, to take place in the near future. This form indicates a future event not as immediate as "mbaenq" by itself or as "cenq," but not as distant in the future as "mwznaj," (comp. **mbaenq**, **naeh**$_1$)

rux 3 *verbprt* Will; shall. This auxiliary verb can be used to express future actions, sometimes following "mbaedmawq" ('in the future').

8.4.6.4.1 Soon

exuz 1 *verbprt* Soon; in a few minutes. This term indicates the immanent future. (fr. var. **ixuz**)

mbaenqnaeh *adv* Soon, to take place in the near future. This form indicates a future event not as immediate as "mbaenq" by itself or as "cenq," but not as distant in the future as "mwznaj," (comp. **mbaenq**, **naeh**$_1$)

yoanghyangh *adv* immediately; suddenly (A-A; **yoangh**)

8.4.6.4.2 Not yet

naengz$_1$ 1 *conn* still

8.4.6.4.6 Immediate

yaepta 3 *adv* in the blink of the eye (comp. **ta**$_3$, **yaep**$_2$ blink)

yoanghyangh *adv* immediately; suddenly (A-A; **yoangh**)

8.4.6.5 Age

to'bi *n* age (comp. **to**, **bi**)

zoh$_2$ 1 *n* generation

zwz reauh *n* time of one's youth

8.4.6.5.2 Old

jeq$_3$ *n* Describes an old or elderly person. This word is used for human age and not for objects.

laux jeq *n* old man (comp. **laux** 1 old man, **jeq**$_3$)

ndaej to bi *idiom* Indicates that one has already passed the time in one's life fitting for a specific activity (e.g. getting married, having children, going to school). (ph. v. **ndaej**, **to**, **bi**)

tu 2 *n* oldest

zohzai *n* ancient times (comp. **zai**$_1$, **zoh**$_2$ 1.1 era)

8.4.6.5.3 Old fashioned

kuq *n* Traditional stove, in wooden houses, a raised clay platform in the middle of the floor where a fire is maintained with an tripod and various pots and kettles. This term is used more than saeuq by younger people in Guangnan.

8.4.6.6.1 Again

daeuq$_2$ 1 *adv* again

8.4.6.6.2 Sometimes

gaq$_2$ 2 *adv* often

kwnz *adv* often

8.4.6.6.3 Frequent

changh *adv* often

dungq mboq dungq *adv* at every turn (comp. **mboq**$_1$)

gaj zwz gaj 1 *adv* often

gaq$_2$ 2 *adv* often

kwnz *adv* often

zwzzwz 1 *adv* Often; frequently. (comp. **zwz**)

8.4.6.6.4 All the time

daengz mboq rux gah *idiom* without limit; without ceasing (id. **daengz**, **mboq**$_1$, **rux**, **gah**)

gaj zwz gaj 2 *adv* constantly

zwzzwz 2 *adv* On-going; still; continuously. (comp. **zwz**)

8.4.6.6.5 Every time

rawz 6 *indef Pro* every

8.4.7 Take time

mwz 2 *v* To pass time somewhere or doing something.

8.4.7.1 Continue, persevere

daengz mboq rux gah *idiom* without limit; without ceasing (id. **daengz**, **mboq**$_1$, **rux**, **gah**)

gaugau *adv* continually; continuously (A-A **gau** 2 time; period)

nongj *adj* imperishable; durable

zwzzwz 2 *adv* On-going; still; continuously. (comp. **zwz**)

8.4.7.4 A short time

yaepta 3 *adv* in the blink of the eye (comp. **ta**$_3$, **yaep**$_2$ blink)

8.4.7.5 A long time

mboq ndowj lai *adv* not long after (comp. **mboq**$_1$)

8.4.7.6 Sudden

faekfongh *n* unexpectedly

hubhaeb *adv* suddenly

mboqnaemz 1 *adv* unexpectedly (comp. **mboq**$_1$)

tuzranx *adv* suddenly

yoanghyangh *adv* immediately; suddenly (A-A; **yoangh**)

8.4.7.7 Forever

sen 2 *n* An immortal; a person who cannot die.

8.4.8.1 Quick

baeuh 2 *adv* Quickly. This word does not have complete overlap with "kvaiq," e.g. for describing the speed of sprouts growing, only "kvaiq" can be used, not "baeuh."

gaj baeuh gaj *phrase* the faster he the faster (ph. v. **gaj**$_1$, **baeuh**)

gajbaeuh-gajbeh 1 *adv* hurriedly; quickly (A-B-A-B' **gaj**$_1$, **baeuh**, A-B-A-B' **gaj**$_1$, **baeuh**)

naeuz kvaiq ux *phrase* Right away; used in imperatives to demand immediate response; often used in formula: verb + "naeuz kvaiq ux!" (id. **naeuz**$_2$, **kvaiq**, **ux**$_1$)

8.4.8.2 Slow

runhrunh *adv* slowly

8.5.1 Here, there

dihnaeh *pro* there (comp. **dih**$_1$ 1 place, **naeh**$_1$ 1 this (that))

zawj raeuz *pro* here where we are (comp. **zawj**, **raeuz**)

8.5.1.1 In front of

baihfaeg *adv* opposite (comp. **baih**$_2$, **faeg**$_2$)

baihnaj *adv* in front (comp. **baih**$_2$, **naj**)

mwz doq *prep* before; in front of (comp. **mwz**, **doq**$_1$)

naj 3 *n* front

najdangq *prep* facing (comp. **naj** 1 face, **dangq**$_1$ 1 different)

8.5.1.2 Beside

haenz$_1$ 2 *prep* beside

8.5.1.2.1 Around

baenq 2.1 *prep* around

baenqbauz *v* To surround or circumscribe something.

ngved 1 *v* encircle

8.5.1.2.2 Between

jinghzang 1 *n* right in the middle (comp. **zang**$_3$)

8.5.1.3 On

naw$_2$ *adv* on top

8.5.1.3.1 Above

baihnow 1 *adv* above

8.5.1.3.2 Under, below

baihdawj *prep* below (comp. **baih**$_2$, **dawj**)

8.5.1.5 Inside

ndi$_2$ *adv* in; inside (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) **ndaw**)

8.5.1.5.1 Outside

baihnog *adv* outside (comp. **baih**$_2$, **nog**$_2$)

nog$_2$ *adj* outside

8.5.1.6 Distance

dungzgvae *adv* far apart from each other (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **gvae**)

dungzlezgae *adv* far apart from each other (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **gae**, **lez**$_1$, Jiumo Dialect **dungzgvae**)

gungzlix *n* kilometer

liq *prep* To go or be away from something or somewhere; to be distant from somewhere.

8.5.1.6.2 Next to

haenz$_1$ 2.2 *prep* At or on the side of something.

henz *adj* next to (Jiumo Dialect **haenz**$_1$)

8.5.1.6.3 Near

haenz$_1$ 2.1 *prep* near

zawj *adv* near

8.5.1.6.4 Far

dungzgvae *adv* far apart from each other (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **gvae**)

dungzlezgae *adv* far apart from each other (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **gae**, **lez**$_1$, Jiumo Dialect **dungzgvae**)

gae *adj* far (Jiumo Dialect **gvae**)

gvae *adj* far

laengriz *n* length (comp. **laeng** 3 there where (one is), **riz** 2 length)

liz$_2$ *mswd* A Chinese Li, a traditional unit of distance approximately equal to 500 m.

8.5.1.8 Center

jinghzang 1 *n* right in the middle (comp. **zang**$_3$)

pyaeg *n* front and center position

zungzzang *adv* center (comp. **zang**$_3$)

8.5.2 Direction

fanzciangh *n* direction

8.5.2.2 Backward

baihlaeng 2 *prep* behind (comp. **baih**$_2$, **laeng**)

8.5.2.3 Right, left

saix *adj* left

8.5.2.4 Up

baihnow 2 *adv* up

dozkwnj *adv* upwards (comp. **doq**$_1$ 3 toward, **kwnj**$_2$ 1 climb; board)

8.5.2.5 Down

dozloangz *adv* downwards (comp. **doq**$_1$, **loangz**)

8.5.2.6 Away from

liq *prep* To go or be away from something or somewhere; to be distant from somewhere.

8.5.2.7 Towards

daeux$_1$ *prep* to

doj$_1$ *conn* to

goiz *prep* towards

8.5.2.8 North, south, east, west

baihtang'vaenz'og *n* east side (comp. **baih**$_2$, **tang'vaenz**, **og**$_2$)

baihtang'vaenzdoak *n* west side (comp. **baih**$_2$, **tang'vaenz**, **doak**)

bowhfangz *adj* north

ciznanh *adj* southwest

dungzbowh *adj* northeast

8.5.3 Be at a place

dihndeu *n* same place

haenz$_1$ 1 *pro* A place or side of something.

hoak dihyuq *v* take possession of (ph. v. **hoak** 4 name; call, **dih**$_1$ 1 place, **yuq** 3 reside; live)

zaemj$_2$ 1.1 *v* position, place

8.5.4.1 Occupy an area

hoak dihyuq *v* take possession of (ph. v. **hoak** 4 name; call, **dih**$_1$ 1 place, **yuq** 3 reside; live)

8.5.4.2 Space, room

baihndaw *prep* inside (comp. **baih**$_2$, **ndaw**)

8.5.5 Spatial relations

baihlaeng 2 *prep* behind (comp. **baih**$_2$, **laeng**)

henz *adj* next to (Jiumo Dialect **haenz**$_1$)

8.6 Parts of things

din$_1$ *n* bottom

pa$_1$ 2 *nclf* lid

pa$_1$ 3 *nclf* wheel

9 Grammar

aen$_2$ 2 *n* This prefix can be fused to certain adjectives to form abstract nouns.

aeu 1.3 *prep* A particle that marks the grammatical object of the verb.

9.1.1 Be

baenz$_2$ 1.1 *cop* is

ndeh 2 *cop* be

zawh *cop* "to be", the copulative verb. Cannot be used intransitively to denote simple existence, for this use "yuq."

9.1.1.1 Become, change state

baenz$_2$ 1 *v* become

baenzzaqnaeh 1 *conn* Because of this reason; due to this cause. (id. **baenz**$_2$, **zaq**$_2$, **naeh**$_1$)

boak 1.1 *v* change

byenq 1 *v* change

byenqbaenz *v* become (comp. **byenq**, **baenz**$_2$)

gaq$_2$ 1 *v* happen

lae$_2$ *v* change

9.1.1.2 Have, of

miz 2 *v* to possess, own

9.1.2 Do

gauz *v* do

hoak 1 *v* to do

9.1.2.3 Create

chauq *v* create

hoak 5 *v* make

zauh 2 *v* create

9.1.2.4 Change something

boak 1.1 *v* change

lae$_2$ *v* change

9.1.3 Thing

gaenq 1 *n* thing

yowngh 2 *n* things

9.1.3.2 Situation

mbong *mswd* The measure word for a situation or circumstance.

qinhkvangq *n* situation

9.1.5 General adverbs

zux 2 *subordconn* so that

9.2.3 Pronouns

baenzzaqrawz 1 *interog pro* how; like what (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **zaq**$_2$, **rawz**)

baenzzaqrawz 3 *interog pro* why, for what reason (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **zaq**$_2$, **rawz**)

boangxchw *pers pro* you (comp. **chw**, **boangx**, **su**$_1$)

boangxdix *pers pro* they (comp. **boangx**, **dix**$_3$ 1 he; she; it)

chw *pers pro* Second person plural pronoun, used in Yanshan County and southern Nong areas. (**su**$_1$)

daengzrawz *indef Pro* whatsoever (comp. **daengz** 1 all; both, **rawz** 4 any)

doiqnaeh *pers pro* pair of them (comp. **doiq**$_3$, **naeh**$_1$ 1 this (that))

gaeng 1 *interog pro* what

gaeng 2 *indef Pro* something

gaengnaeh *dem* That one. A far demonstrative pronoun, sometimes used for a referrant not presently visible to the listener, but which ought to be able to be remembered. Sometimes used to be more specific than "naeh." (E.g. it has to be that one, not just any one.) (comp. **gaeng**, **naeh**$_1$)

gaenqgux 1.1 *poss pn* First person possessive pronoun, unmarked for gender. (comp. **gux**, **gaenq** 1.2, **gaenq** 1.2.1)

gaenqgux 1 *pers pro* First singular personal pronoun, unmarked for gender. (comp. **gux**, **gaenq** 1.2, **gaenq** 1.2.1)

gaenqmawz 1 *pers pro* Second person singular personal pronoun. (fr. var. **mawz**, **gaenq** 1.2, **gaenq** 1.2.1)

gaenqmawz 2 *poss pn* Second person singular possessive pronoun. (fr. var. **mawz**, **gaenq** 1.2, **gaenq** 1.2.1)

gaenqnaeh *pro* Third person inanimate definite pronoun, not marked for number. (comp. **gaenq**, **naeh**$_1$)

gaenqpiu *pers pro* Exclusive first person plural pronoun, does not include interlocutor. (comp. **piu**, **gaenq** 1.2)

gaenqraeuz *pers pro* Inclusive first person plural pronoun. (comp. **raeuz**, **gaenq** 1.2)

gaenqsu *pers pro* you (comp. **su**$_1$, **gaenq** 1.2)

gaeqdix *pers pro* third person personal pronoun (he, she, it); not marked for gender or animacy. (fr. var. **gaenqdix**)

gaeqgux *pers pro* I; me (fr. var. **gaenqgux**)

gaeqkoij *pers pro* I; me. This pronoun is the polite first person singular pronoun used when speaking with older or respected people. (fr. var. **gaenqkoij**, fr. var. **koij**$_1$)

gaeqmawz *pers pro* Second person singular pronoun. (fr. var. **gaenqmawz**)

gaeqraeuz *pers pro* First person plural, inclusive, personal pronoun. (fr. var. **gaenqraeuz**)

gaeqsu *pers pro* Second person singular personal pronoun. (fr. var. **gaenqsu**)

gux 1 *pers pro* First person singular personal pronoun.

le'gux *pers pro* A first person plural pronoun. (comp. **le**$_2$, **gux**)

paenq 1 *prep* Used to make plural pronoun

paenqdix 1 *pers pro* Third person plural personal pronoun. (comp. **paenq**, **dix**$_3$ Third person personal pronoun, unspecified for animacy and gender, usually singular, though sometimes used to represent groups also.)

paenqnaeh *pers pro* those people (comp. **paenq**, **naeh**$_1$ 1 this (that))

pwq *pro* we

rangz dix *pers pro* they

rawz 1 *interog pro* where

rawz 1.1 *indef Pro* wherever

rawz 2.1 *indef Pro* however many

rawz 2 *interog pro* how

rawz 3 *interog pro* Why; this term is especially for rhetorical questions.

rawz 4.1 *indef Pro* which

rawz 4 *indef Pro* any

rawz 4.2 *indef Pro* whatever; regardless

rawz 5 *subordconn* That; used for some relative clauses, for example, followed by "sowh" meaning "the kind that..."

zawj gux *pro* here (comp. **zawj**, **gux**)

zawj mawz *pro* there (comp. **zawj**, **mawz**)

zawj piu *pro* among us (comp. **zawj** near, **piu**)

zawj su *pro* there where you are (comp. **zawj**, **su**$_1$)

9.2.3.1 Reflexive pronouns

dungzdwk *adv* to one another (comp. **dungz**$_1$, **dwk**$_3$)

ndiang 2.2 *adj* own's own

9.2.3.2 Indefinite pronouns

baenzzaqrawz 2 *adv* no matter what (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **zaq**$_2$, **rawz**)

gaeng 4 *indef Pro* whatever; whichever

gaengraeuh 1 *indef Pro* anything (comp. **gaeng**, **raeuh**)

gaeqrawz *indef Pro* anyone; anything (comp. **gaenq**, **rawz**)

gahraeng *interog pro* what (comp. **gah**, **raeng**)

gaj dih gaj *pro* everywhere (comp. **gaj**$_1$ 1 each; every, **dih**$_1$ 1 place)

gaj goanz goanz *indef Pro* everyone (A-A **gaj**$_1$, **goanz**)

gaj loh gaj *indef Pro* Every (kind, instance, item); all of something. (**gaj**$_1$ 1 each; every, **loh**$_2$)

gaurawz *indef Pro* whenever, more precise than zwz'rawz; refers to a smaller, more specific moment in time. (comp. **gau**, **rawz**)

gawzgoj *adv* both; everybody (comp. **gawz**, **goj**)

gojndae 1 *adv* however, whatever (comp. **goj**, **ndae**)

hoakzaqrawz 1 *indef Pro* however (comp. **hoak**, **zaq**$_2$, **rawz**)

niz$_1$ 2 *indf* A marker for an indefinite pronoun. (Border Nong (Malipo) , Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) , Jiumo Dialect **ux**$_1$, Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) **naeh**$_1$)

raeng 1 *interog pro* what

raeng 2 *indef Pro* whatever

9.2.3.4 Question words

ah$_1$ 1 *quest part* A rhetorical question marker, used in question-form greetings that don't anticipate a response

ah$_1$ 2 *quest part* A sentence final interrogative particle for a question expecting a response, but without a bias toward what type of response, sometimes used following an interrogative pronoun like "gaeng" or "gawz"

ejnaex *quest part* An interrogative sentence final particle.

ejraj *quest part* A sentence-final particle used in questions. (comp. **ej**$_2$, **raj**)

gahraeng *interog pro* what (comp. **gah**, **raeng**)

gawz 1 *interog pro* who

hoakzaqrawz 1.1 *interog pro* how (comp. **hoak**, **zaq**$_2$, **rawz**)

mawj 1 *quest part* An interrogative particle.

mawx *Prt* A rhetorical marker for a sentence for which the answer is expected to be affirmative. The question form is phrase in the negative.

mbaeuqmux *quest part* Sentenc final rhetorical question particle, implying a negative response. (comp. **mbaeuq**, **mux**$_1$)

mboqloah *quest part* isn't it? (comp. **mboq**$_1$, **loah**)

muh *quest part* This expression is used in a rhetorical question asked out of frustration or anger.

naeu *quest part* don't you?

naeujmax 1 *quest part* Used in questions where the answer is assumed to be affirmative and known by all. The point of the question is to remind everyone of a seemingly obvious fact. (comp. **naeuj**, **max**$_2$)

nanhdauq *quest part* Is it...could it be...would it be...This sentence-initial rhetorical question particle is a loan from Chinese.

nix 2 *quest part* An interrogative particle.

nz *quest part* Interrogative particle.

owznoax *quest part* A sentence final particle for rhetorical questions that imply that the speaker believes something is impossible. (comp. **owz**)

raj 2 *quest part* Rhetorical question participle. Used for a rhetorical question in which the expected answer is obviously negative.

wz *modal* A modal particle used in a mocking rhetorical question before the interrogative particle "max" to indicate that the mood is one of mockery and not reprimand or interrogation.

ya$_4$ *quest part* An interrogative particle used for a question asked out of surprise, the speaker is incredulous, can't believe his eyes.

9.2.3.5 Demonstrative pronouns

gaeng 3 *dem* far demonstrative

gaengnaeh *dem* That one. A far demonstrative pronoun, sometimes used for a referrant not presently visible to the listener, but which ought to be able to be remembered. Sometimes used to be more specific than "naeh." (E.g. it has to be that one, not just any one.) (comp. **gaeng**, **naeh**$_1$)

gaenqnaeh *pro* Third person inanimate definite pronoun, not marked for number. (comp. **gaenq**, **naeh**$_1$)

niz$_1$ 3 *dem* A demonstrative pronoun. (Border Nong (Malipo) , Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) , Jiumo Dialect **ux**$_1$, Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) **naeh**$_1$)

9.2.3.7 Personal Pronouns

dix$_3$ 1 *pers pro* Third person singular personal pronoun, unspecified for gender or animacy.

dix$_3$ 1.1 *poss pn* Third person singular possessive personal pronoun. (Not marked for gender or animacy.)

dix$_3$ 2 *pers pro* Third person plural personal pronoun. This form is primarily used when the plurality is not in focus. When emphasizing the plural number, plural words are prefixed, for example "paenq" and "le" in Guangnan County and "boangx" in Maguan and some other areas.

dix$_3$ 2.1 *poss pn* Third person plural possessive personal pronoun.

gaenqgux 1 *pers pro* First singular personal pronoun, unmarked for gender. (comp. **gux**, **gaenq** 1.2, **gaenq** 1.2.1)

gaenqgux 1.1 *poss pn* First person possessive pronoun, unmarked for gender. (comp. **gux**, **gaenq** 1.2, **gaenq** 1.2.1)

hoxraeuz *pers pro* we, inclusive first person plural pronoun

koij$_1$ *n* A euphemism used in place of the first person pronoun when speaking politely to older people in certain culturally traditional Nong areas. As with other pronouns, it can be used prefixed with "gaenq" and "gaeq," with no change in semantic or pragmantic value.

ndang'hoz 1 *poss pn* I; me; used in polite speech. This euphemism used in some areas, such as Nalun Distrito and parts of Zhetu District in Guangnan County in the place of the first person pronoun when speaking with older people, similar to the usage of "koij" in other areas. (comp. **ndang**, **hoz**$_1$)

ndang'hoz 2 *poss pn* One's own; but unlike "haeggaj" this word is placed before the pronoun. (comp. **ndang**, **hoz**$_1$)

raeuz *pers pro*   first person inclusive plural personal pronoun

9.2.4 Prepositions, postpositions

dae *prep*   at; in

daeq 2 *prep*   from

daj$_1$ 4 *conn*   with

daj$_1$ 5 *prep*   From. This word is used only for the source (usually human) of something taken or received, not for a geographical origin for which "daeq" is used.

9.2.5 Conjunctions

baeq$_2$ *neg*   or not

daengzgaj *coordconn*   if even

fanxzaenq *coordconn*   anyway

gaenqyumq *coordconn*   go so far as (comp. **gaenq**, **yumq** 1 go ahead and)

jinz *conn*   well then

jix$_1$ *conn*   if

jixhax *conn*   if (comp. **jix**$_1$, **hax**)

loaj 1 *coordconn*   However: what was said previously is true, but also it is like what follows.

naz'ax *coordconn*   but

rux 4 *coordconn*   or

yaqzoq *conn*   hence (comp. **yaq**$_1$, **zoq**)

yauqmbeh'ej *subordconn*   either...or (comp. **yauq**$_1$, **mbeh'ej**)

9.2.5.2 Clause conjunctions

gaenqyumq *coordconn*   go so far as (comp. **gaenq**, **yumq** 1 go ahead and)

9.2.5.3 Sentence conjunctions

gaemzkauq *n*   sentence (comp. **kauq**$_1$, **gaemz**)

9.2.6 Particles

aeu 1.3 *prep*   A particle that marks the grammatical object of the verb.

ahroh *modal*   A modal particle used to express surprise, primarily for negative circumstances.

dij₂ *Prt* The animacy marker; used for people, animals, spirits, immortals, grammatically required in many constructions.

ehmboqleh *modal* A sentence-final exclamatory particle. (comp. **eh**₁, **mboqleh**)

ehmbowh *modal* An emphatic, declarative particle, indicating that the listener ought to pay attention to the content of the sentence. (comp. **eh**₁, **mbowh**)

ejmax *quest part* Sentence final interrogative particle. (comp. **ej**₁, **max**₂)

ejmbehleh *quest part* This particle is used word finally in certain binary questions. (comp. **ej**₂, **leh**)

ejraj *quest part* A sentence-final particle used in questions. (comp. **ej**₂, **raj**)

ejyaq *modal* A phrase final modal particle. (comp. **ej**₂, **yaq**₁)

ejyoah *modal* Used at the end of a phrase for emphasis, to emphasis that it's a certain individual rather that others.

gah *verbprt* Perfective aspect particle.

ijyoh *modal* A sentence-final modal particle.

laugaj 1 *hypothetical* unless (comp. **lau**, **gaj**₃)

laugaj 2 *hypothetical* I'm worried that...Used to begin a phrase ended with "raj'naeuh" that indicates a potential future events one hopes will not happen. (comp. **lau**, **gaj**₃)

lej₃ 2 *modal* A modal particle.

loah *verbprt* A declarative statement particle.

loh₂ *modal* A modal particle.

lox 1 *quest part* A rhetorical question marker, expressing something that is certainly true and obviously so to both speaker and audience, can be used in rebuking.

lox 2 *modal* An epistemic modal particle used to indicate certainty for example, of a future event, or affirmation of one's agreement, etc. Similar to "of course," or "naturally!"

luaz *Prt*

maez *adv* Future tense aspect particle.

mawh₂ *modal* A modal particle that communicates that the statement will certainly not happen or come true.

mawhyah *modal* A modal particle.

mawj 2 *modal* A modal particle.

maz₃ *Prt* huh

mbez'oaj *modal* A phrase-final modal particle.

mbezleh *modal* This phrase-final particle indicates finality or permanent situation.

mboqleh *quest part* okay? (comp. **mboq**$_1$, **le**$_1$)

mz *modal* hmm

naeujbojleh 2 *modal* This phrase expresses the strong surprise at something unexpected, or a feeling that really it would be better if this didn't happen. (comp. **naeuj**)

naeujbojleh 3 *modal* A modal particle used at the end of greetings to mean something like "I trust you are... (well)." (comp. **naeuj**)

naeujgah *modal* A modal particle used when answering a question in the affirmative.

naeujmax 2 *modal* Used to emphasize the minimal nature of a task, person, role, etc. (comp. **naeuj**, **max**$_2$)

ndae'mah *modal* A modal particle used in imperatives. (comp. **ndae** 1 good, **mah**$_4$)

ndiah *Prt*

ndowjloh *modal* (comp. **ndowj**, **loh**$_2$)

nix 1 *modal* A modal participle that can indicate incredulity or thinking out loud to oneself.

niz$_3$ *modal*

owq$_1$ *modal* A phrase final particle used for hypothetical possibilities.

owz *modal* A modal particle that indicates pleading.

raj 1.1 *modal* A modal particle used for suggestions and invitations.

raj 2.1 *quest part* Used in a rhetorical question to express shock or surprise in which the speaker questions the accuracy of what has just been reported to him or her, even though the veracity of the speaker is not really in question.

sihloh *modal* A sentence-final modal particle that indicates what has just been declared in the sentence ought not to have happened. This particle expresses that the speaker feels what happened is not right.

wz *modal* A modal particle used in a mocking rhetorical question before the interrogative particle "max" to indicate that the mood is one of mockery and not reprimand or interrogation.

wzmax *quest part* An interrogative particle indicating that the speaker has a high degree of confidence that his statement is true and is only seeking confirmation or acknowledgement. (For example, sometimes if the respondant denies the statement, the speaker will still believe the statement to be true.) (comp. **wz**, **max**$_2$)

wznaeujmah *modal* A phrase-final modal particle. (comp. **wz**, **naeujmax**)

wznaex *modal* A modal particle.

wzngah *modal* (comp. **wz**, **ngah**$_1$)

wznoax *quest part* A question-final particle. (fr. var. **owznoax**)

yah$_2$ 1 *aspect* A perfective aspect particle.

yah$_2$ 2 *Prt* Confirms the statement as being certain.

yaq$_1$ 2 *adv* after; next

zoah$_2$ *verbprt* A particle used after a verb to indicate a result.

zoah$_5$ *hypothetical* if it should come to...

9.2.6.1 Classifiers

aen$_2$ 1 *nclf* The default noun classifier used for the largest group of nouns.

mbeq *nclf* The classifier for cloth, faces, etc.

ngved 1.1 *nclf* The classifier for lines.

9.2.7 Interjections

aeh *interj* This word expresses frustration.

ahndih *interj* An expression when one experiences physical pain.

ahruh *interj* An interjection used to express grief over a catastrophe.

aih *interj* An interjection communicating defiance.

ax *interj* An interjection.

eh$_2$ *modal* An expression of skepticism. Used sentence initially.

haez *interj* hey

how'ix *interj* what's up?

i'yix *interj* The sound one makes when one is surprised.

lej'ux *interj* An interjection expressing surprise.

mz *modal* hmm

naeujbojleh 1 *interj* okay? (comp. **naeuj**)

oq$_2$ *interj* An interjection preceding news that may disappoint the listener, albeit minorly. Not used for an expression of personal responsibility or deep regret.

unh *interj* An interjection.

9.2.9.1 Verb affixes

naeq$_1$ *verbprt* A negative sentence final particle used to complement "mboq" that emphasizes that the action that has not yet occured may still happen in the future.

ngaih$_2$ *verbprt* This passive marker makes certain verbs into passive voice--usually verbs relating to unfortunate things occuring.

9.3.2 Existential

miz 2 *v* to possess, own

9.3.3.5 Containership

baihndaw *prep* inside (comp. **baih**$_2$, **ndaw**)

9.3.5 Attribution

zawh *cop* "to be", the copulative verb. Cannot be used intransitively to denote simple existence, for this use "yuq."

9.3.5.2 Very

daengz mboq zawh haxnyaeux 2 *saying* extremely (say. **daengz**, **mboq**$_1$, **zawh**, **haxnyaeux**)

daengz mboq zawh nyaeux *adv* extremely (id. **daengz**, **mboq**$_1$, **zawh**, **nyaeux**)

gahbaez *adv* very (comp. **gah**, **baez**)

gaj$_4$ *adv* very

goanj *adv* extremely

gvaqloh *adv* so much (comp. **gvaq** 1 too, **loh**$_2$)

huhhuh *adj* very

yaengh 1 *adv* Very; used to give stronger value to adjective, in the following reduplicating pattern: infixed between a reduplicated verb or adjective: [ADJ, V, ADV] + yaengh + [ADJ , V, ADV].

yungx *adv* very (Jiumo Dialect **taeuq**$_2$)

9.4.1 Tense and aspect

yaq$_1$ 2 *adv* after; next

9.4.1.1 Tense

daz$_1$ 3 *v* This word can be used preceding another verb to indicate future tense.

9.4.1.2 Aspect--dynamic verbs

eh$_1$ *aspect* A perfective aspect particle.

le$_1$ *verbprt* An aspectual marker.

lej$_3$ 1 *aspect* A perfective aspectual particle.

loaq$_3$ *aspect* A perfective aspect particle.

maez *adv* Future tense aspect particle.

maih$_2$ *aspect* A perfective aspect particle.

maz$_2$ 3 *aspect* A perfective aspect particle.

mbaed doag doag *adv* once and for all

mbaed ux tem *adv* again, once again (comp. **mbaed**$_1$, **ux**$_1$, **tem**)

mbeh'ej *aspect* An aspecct particle used to emphasize the following action will follow upon the preceding action without much delay, with relative speed.

niz$_2$ *verbprt* Used in a formula of V niz V, for habitual actions or states, or patterns

raj baeq *aspect* or not (comp. **raj**, **baeq**$_2$)

yah$_2$ 1 *aspect* A perfective aspect particle.

yaj$_1$ *aspect* A perfective aspect participle, used phrase finally. This particular particle often indicates an action has just been accomplished or that a state or action is just now ready to begin.

yaq$_1$ 1 *aspect* Perfect aspect particle.

yaq$_1$ 2 *adv* after; next

zux 1.1 *aspect* An aspect marker indicating the beginning of state or an action that has not yet concluded.

zux 1 *aspect* An aspect marker indicating the beginning of state or an action that has not yet concluded.

9.4.1.3 Aspect--stative verbs

maz$_2$ 2 *v* Begin; this verb indicates the beginning of a new state of being.

zux 1 *aspect* An aspect marker indicating the beginning of state or an action that has not yet concluded.

zux 1.1 *aspect* An aspect marker indicating the beginning of state or an action that has not yet concluded.

9.4.2.1 Can

ej$_1$ 1 *v* can

koaz'iz *v* can; may

rux 2 *v* can

9.4.3.1.1 Certainly, definitely

cauz mboq rux ndaej *adj* This term describes something that is considered to be completely unavoidable; it is a stronger from of "cauz mboq ndaej." (id. **cauz**, **mboq**$_1$, **rux**, **ndaej**)

mboqyaq *quest part* This word is added to the end of the sentence, to indicate the speaker's conviction that something must be true, regardless if the interlocutor denies it. The scope of "zaeh" can be broader than "mboq'yaj," to affirm that the entire sentence is certain, whereas "mboq'yaj" sometimes only modifies the most immediately previous verb. (comp. **mboq**$_1$, **yaq**$_1$)

zaeh 1 *adv* really

zaeh 2 *adj* indeed, in fact, truly, sure enough. This is used when there has first been a predication, a wish, a plan, a suspicion, which is then fulfilled or proven to be true. The scope of "zaeh" can be broader than "mboq'yaq," to affirm that the entire sentence is certain, whereas "mboq'yaq" sometimes only modifies the most immediately previous verb. This word collocates with non-metals and its normal antonym is "yai" (to decieve, lie).

9.4.3.1.2 Sure

gaenqnaeh gux mboq yaem hax *idiom* "Of this I am sure..." This phrase is used when there is no need to persuade the audience, everyone will agree that this is true. (say. **yaem**$_2$, **gaenqnaeh**, **gux**, **mboq**$_1$, **hax**)

mboqyaq *quest part* This word is added to the end of the sentence, to indicate the speaker's conviction that something must be true, regardless if the interlocutor denies it. The scope of "zaeh" can be broader than "mboq'yaj," to affirm that the entire sentence is certain, whereas "mboq'yaj" sometimes only modifies the most immediately previous verb. (comp. **mboq**$_1$, **yaq**$_1$)

wzmax *quest part* An interrogative particle indicating that the speaker has a high degree of confidence that his statement is true and is only seeking confirmation or acknowledgement. (For example, sometimes if the respondant denies the statement, the speaker will still believe the statement to be true.) (comp. **wz**, **max**$_2$)

zaeh 1 *adv* really

zaeh 2 *adj* indeed, in fact, truly, sure enough. This is used when there has first been a predication, a wish, a plan, a suspicion, which is then fulfilled or proven to be true. The scope of "zaeh" can be broader than "mboq'yaq," to affirm that the entire sentence is certain, whereas "mboq'yaq" sometimes only modifies the most immediately previous verb. This word collocates with non-metals and its normal antonym is "yai" (to decieve, lie).

9.4.3.1.3 Probably

nwh maz ingj *saying* believe it possible that (ph. v. **nwh**, **maz**$_2$, **ingj**)

wzmax *quest part* An interrogative particle indicating that the speaker has a high degree of confidence that his statement is true and is only seeking confirmation or acknowledgement. (For example, sometimes if the respondant denies the statement, the speaker will still believe the statement to be true.) (comp. **wz**, **max**$_2$)

9.4.3.1.4 Possible

mbangjhiq *adv* perhaps (comp. **mbangj**)

naw mboq laeh *phrase* could it be?

9.4.3.1.5 Uncertain

mbangjhiq *adv* perhaps (comp. **mbangj**)

zaegzawh *conn* if (comp. **zawh**)

zawzmboqraeuh *phrase* think that (he, it) is really... This would be preceeded by an adjective (id. **zawz**$_2$, **mboq**$_1$, **raeuh**)

9.4.3.1.6 Unsure

zawzmboqraeuh *phrase* think that (he, it) is really... This would be preceeded by an adjective (id. **zawz**$_2$, **mboq**$_1$, **raeuh**)

9.4.3.1.7 Just, almost not

zux [lanx] ndaej gaj *phrase* To accomplish an action with difficulty; to barely succeed in, e.g. stopping a car, etc.

9.4.3.1.8 Don't think so, doubt it

laek$_3$ *neg* don't

zawzmboqraeuh *phrase* think that (he, it) is really... This would be preceeded by an adjective (id. **zawz**$_2$, **mboq**$_1$, **raeuh**)

9.4.3.2 Imperative

byeh$_1$ *modal* A modal particle used for imperatives or advice, suggestions having to do with an action the object has already done or been doing but which the speaker wants the object to discontinue.

ciq...hawj [gux] lez *pred* please show [me] (id. **ciq**, **hawj**, **lez**$_2$)

hoakrawzgoj$_2$ *imp aux* you must, make sure you (comp. **hoakrawz**, **goj**)

laek$_3$ *neg* don't

naeujmbyoh *modal* An imperative particle, beseeching the other. (comp. **naeuj**, **mbyoh**)

naeuz kvaiq ux *phrase* Right away; used in imperatives to demand immediate response; often used in formula: verb + "naeuz kvaiq ux!" (id. **naeuz**$_2$, **kvaiq**, **ux**$_1$)

9.4.3.2.1 Hortative

ciq...hawj [gux] lez *pred* please show [me] (id. **ciq**, **hawj**, **lez**$_2$)

hoakrawzgoj$_2$ *imp aux* you must, make sure you (comp. **hoakrawz**, **goj**)

zauh 1.1 *v* Should ; ought; moral obligation to do something or avoid something.

9.4.3.5 Adverbial clauses

dungzlingz v A reflexive adverb used like "dungz-" but only for negative or bad verbs, always used after another verb that begins with "dungz-" (A-A; **dungz**$_1$)

lej$_2$ 4 *Prt* although

mbaed ux tem adv again, once again (comp. **mbaed**$_1$, **ux**$_1$, **tem**)

9.4.3.6 Interrogative

wznoax *quest part* A question-final particle. (fr. var. **owznoax**)

9.4.3.8 Seem

baenzzaq 2 v seems like

lej$_2$ 1 v it seems that

lumj$_2$ v seem

lumjzaq adv seems like (comp. **lumj**$_1$, **zaq**$_2$)

lwmj v seem

nwh 5 v To feel something to be the case; to have the impression that something is true. (Jiumo Dialect **daz**$_1$)

9.4.3.9 Think so

nwh 5 v To feel something to be the case; to have the impression that something is true. (Jiumo Dialect **daz**$_1$)

9.4.3.9.1 Maybe

kojnaenh adv maybe

mbangjhiq adv perhaps (comp. **mbangj**)

9.4.5.2 Markers expecting an affirmative answer

wzmax *quest part* An interrogative particle indicating that the speaker has a high degree of confidence that his statement is true and is only seeking confirmation or acknowledgement. (For example, sometimes if the respondant denies the statement, the speaker will still believe the statement to be true.) (comp. **wz**, **max**$_2$)

9.5.1.5 Manner

baenzvenj *conn* thus; this way (comp. **baenz**$_2$, **venj**)

zaqnaeh adv thus (comp. **zaq**$_2$ 1 just as; like, **naeh**$_1$ 1 this (that))

9.5.1.8.1 Source (of movement)

goak$_1$ 1.1 n The origin or source of something.

9.5.1.8.2 Path (of movement)

kvead *n* route

9.5.1.8.4 Origin (of a person)

goak₁ 1.1 *n* The origin or source of something.

goaklaeg 1 *n* origin (comp. **goak**₁, **laeg**₃)

9.5.2 Semantically similar events

swz *conn* like; as

9.5.2.3 With, do with someone

dungzban *n* companion (comp. **dungz**₁ together, **ban**₂)

9.5.2.4 Each other

dungzdwk *adv* to one another (comp. **dungz**₁, **dwk**₃)

goanz lej cham goanz *phrase* ask one another (id. **goanz**, **cham**₂, **lej**₁)

goanz lej daj goanz naeh hax *phrase* To say to each other. This phrase exemplifies the pattern: NOUN lej daj NOUN naeh VERB. (id. **goanz** 1 person, **lej**₁, **naeh**₁ 1 this (that), **hax** 1 say)

9.5.5.1 Approximation

dajgaij *adv* approximately

9.6 Connected with, related

dungz'hoij *n* association (comp. **dungz**₁, **hoij**)

dungzhoij *v* hook together (comp. **dungz**₁, **hoij**)

dungzkaem *v* sever contact (comp. **dungz**₁, **kaem**)

miz goanzciq *v* be connected (comp. **miz**)

9.6.1 Coordinate relations

baenzzaqrawz raeuh *indef Pro* however (id. **baenzzaqrawz**, **raeuh**)

9.6.1.1 And, also

daj₁ 1 *conn* and

dwktwngq *adv* in the same way (comp. **dwk**₃)

loaj 2 *coordconn*

ndoij *adv* too; also (together with)

yaq₁ 2.2 *conn* as well as; in addition to

yaqgoj *conn* as well as (comp. **yaq**₁ 2.2 as well as; in addition to, **goj** 1 also, too)

yaqlej *conn* then (comp. **yaq**₁, **lej**₃)

9.6.1.2 Or, either

bangz'hiq *conn* or else

jixmboqzawh *conn* otherwise; if not (comp. **jix**₁, **mboq**₁, **zawh**)

raj 1 *conn* or

9.6.1.3 Association

dungz'hoij *n* association (comp. **dungz**₁, **hoij**)

9.6.1.5 But

danqcwq *conn* but

dauq₁ *adv* however

gaj₃ 1 *conn* but

gajfa 2 *adv* However; when used this way it normally follows "daeuq" which follows the syntactic subject. (comp. **gaj**₁, **fa**)

gvaqmaz *conn* Except for; other than. Used usually following an exception to a general situation. (comp. **gvaq**, **maz**₂)

laiz mboq liz *conn* but actually (say. **laiz**₃, **mboq**₁)

lej₂ 4 *Prt* although

yumq 2 *adv* nonetheless

9.6.1.5.1 Exception

gvaqmaz *conn* Except for; other than. Used usually following an exception to a general situation. (comp. **gvaq**, **maz**₂)

9.6.1.5.2 Instead

daeuqfa *adv* And what is more; This word often follows naengz ("still") at the beginning of a phrase to emphasize that not only the previously phrase is true but also the following phrase is true. Sometimes it emphasizes a contrast to expectations or to the statement immediately preceding. (comp. **daeuq**₂ 3 more; in addition, **fa**)

9.6.2 Dependency relations

gaj zwz gaj bae dauh *phrase* have a very close relationship (ph. v. **gaj**$_1$, **zwz**, **bae**, **dauh**$_1$)

9.6.2.2 Limitation of topic

zux 3 *adv* just; specifically

9.6.2.3 Relations involving correspondences

hoakzaq 1 *prep* in accordance with (comp. **hoak**, **zaq**$_2$)

9.6.2.5 Cause, reason

baenz$_2$ 4 *v* reason for

baenzzaqnaeh 1 *conn* Because of this reason; due to this cause. (id. **baenz**$_2$, **zaq**$_2$, **naeh**$_1$)

cho *subordconn* on account of; because of

cho'mbaiq *coordconn* thanks to; because

goaklaeg 1 *n* origin (comp. **goak**$_1$, **laeg**$_3$)

yaix 1 *v* cause to

9.6.2.5.1 Without cause

laqlongq *v* wander without an objective (A-A; **laq**)

9.6.2.6 Result

suo'ix *subordconn* therefore

venjnaeh *subordconn* since (comp. **venj**, **naeh**$_1$ 1 this (that))

yaq$_1$ 2.1 *adv* consequently; as a result

zoah$_2$ *verbprt* A particle used after a verb to indicate a result.

zoq *adv* This loanword from Chinese is very widely used, and is often used as a type of development marker in reported direct discourse or interplay allow with "hax" ('say') or "nwh" ('think'). Though Nong does have other speech and thought words, such as "yaeng" ('reply') repeated use of "zoq" is common for communicating a series of interactions (speech, thoughts, or actions) in which results from the previous one.

zux 2 *subordconn* so that

9.6.2.6.1 Without result

luq mboq zauh *adj* useless; silly; stupid

9.6.2.7.1 Without purpose

laqlongq *v* wander without an objective (A-A; **laq**)

9.6.2.8 Condition

jixmboqzawh *conn* otherwise; if not (comp. **jix**$_1$, **mboq**$_1$, **zawh**)

zaegzawh *conn* if (comp. **zawh**)

9.6.2.9 Concession

lej$_2$ 4 *Prt* although

9.6.3.3 Prompters of attention

oq$_2$ *interj* An interjection preceding news that may disappoint the listener, albeit minorly. Not used for an expression of personal responsibility or deep regret.

9.6.3.5 Markers of identificational and explanatory clauses

baenzzaq 1 v For example. This word is followed by the object of the example, verb phrase or noun phrase.